12 Schedules

12 Schedules contents	Schedule number	Page
Schedule A: Outstanding water bodies	A1-A3	381
Schedule B: Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa	B	384
Schedule C: Sites with significant mana whenua values	C1-C5	400
Schedule D: Statutory Acknowledgements	D1-D4	413
Schedule E: Sites with significant historic heritage values	E1-E5	461
Schedule F: Ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values	F1-F5	484
Schedule G1: Principles to be applied when proposing and considering biodiversity mitigation	G1	544
Schedule G2: Principles to be applied when proposing and considering a biodiversity offset	G2	546
Schedule G3: Principles to be applied when proposing and considering biodiversity compensation	G3	550
Schedule G4 Principles to be applied when proposing and considering an offset for significant mana whenua values identified in Schedule C	G4	553
Schedule H: Contact recreation and Māori customary use	H1-H2	556
Schedule I: Important trout fishery rivers and spawning waters	I	558
Schedule J: Significant geological features in the coastal marine area	J	561
Schedule K: Identified surf breaks	K	564
Schedule L: Air quality	L1-L2	566
Schedule M: Community drinking water supply abstraction points	M1-M2	575
Schedule N: Stormwater management strategy	N	578
Schedule O: Information required and assessment criteria for the reclassification of a groundwater take category	O	581
Schedule P: Reasonable and efficient use measures	P	584
Schedule Q: Guideline for stepdown allocations	Q	587
Schedule R: Guideline for measuring and reporting of water takes	R	588
Schedule S: Pumping test	S	589
Schedule T:Trigger levels for river, stream and lake mouth cutting	T	591
Schedule U: Implementation of supplementary allocation policy	U	595
Schedule V: Toxicant standards for rivers and lakes	V	606
Schedule W: Vegetation and sediment removal management plan	W	612
Schedule X: Contents of coastal restoration plans	X	615

12 Schedules contents	Schedule number	Page
Schedule Y: Priority catchments	Y	618
Schedule Z: Farm Environment Plans	Z	619

Schedule A: Outstanding water bodies

Schedule A1: Rivers with outstanding indigenous ecosystem values

Shown on Map 1

Rivers listed in Schedule A1 as having outstanding indigenous ecosystem values meet the following criteria:

- high macroinvertebrate health (MCI greater than 120) in areas with indigenous forest covering more than 80% of the upstream catchment; and
- indigenous fish diversity (habitat for six or migratory indigenous fish species); and
- threatened fish species (habitat for nationally threated fish species); and
- large (5th order) rivers.

Schedule A1: Rivers with outstanding indigenous ecosystem values	
Rivers with outstanding values	**Values**
Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River, upstream of a point 20 metres above the Kaitoke Weir	High macroinvertebrate health Indigenous fish diversity Threatened fish species
Ōtaki River, upstream of, and including, the confluence with the Pukeatua River	
Wainuiomata River, upstream of a point 20 metres above the Wainuiomata Water Supply Intake	

Schedule A2: Lakes with outstanding indigenous ecosystem values

Shown on Map 1

Lakes listed in Schedule A2 as having outstanding indigenous ecosystem values meet the following criteria:

- indigenous fish diversity (habitat for six or migratory indigenous fish species); and
- threatened fish species (habitat for nationally threatened fish species).

Schedule A2: Lakes with outstanding indigenous ecosystem values	
Lakes	**Values**
Lake Kohangapiripiri	Aquatic plants Indigenous fish diversity Threatened fish species
Lake Kohangatera	Aquatic plants Indigenous fish diversity Threatened fish species
Lake Wairarapa	Wildlife habitat

Schedule A3: Wetlands with outstanding indigenous biodiversity values 

Shown on Map 1

Wetlands listed in Schedule A3 as having outstanding indigenous ecosystem values meet the following criteria:

- are highly representative **and** either
- have high rarity values or
- are highly diverse.

Any site with this icon meets the criteria of NZCPS Policy 11(a) 

Schedule A3: Wetlands with outstanding indigenous biodiversity values	
Wetlands with outstanding values	**Description/values**
Allen/Lowes Bush	Representativeness and diversity
Eastern Lake Wairarapa Wetland	Representativeness, diversity and rarity
Lake Kohangapiripiri Wetlands (within the East Harbour Regional Park)	Representativeness and diversity
Lake Kohangatera Wetlands (within the East Harbour Regional Park)	Representativeness and diversity
Lake Pounui Wetlands	Representativeness, diversity and rarity
Mount Cone Turf Bog	Representativeness and rarity
Maymorn Wetlands	Representativeness, diversity and rarity
Orongorongo Swamp	Representativeness and diversity
Pauatahanui Inlet Saltmarsh 	Representativeness, diversity and rarity
Pauatahanui Inlet Tidal Flats 	Representativeness and rarity
Taupō Swamp Complex	Representativeness and rarity
Te Hapua Wetland A	Representativeness, diversity and rarity

Schedule A3: Wetlands with outstanding indigenous biodiversity values	
Wetlands with outstanding values	**Description/values**
Te Harakeke Swamp	Representativeness, diversity and rarity
Turakirae Head Wetland	Representativeness, diversity and rarity
Waikanae River Mouth 	Representativeness, diversity and rarity

Schedule B: Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa

Shown on Map 2

Ngā Huanga	Glossary
Te Hā o te Ora	The breath of life (te hā o te ora) exists within our water bodies. Outstanding water bodies have an essence within them that provide for wairua and **mauri**. This hā supports these water bodies in their ability to provide kai, provide resources and heal the body and spirit.
Ngā Mahi a ngā Tūpuna	The interaction of **mana whenua** with fresh and coastal waters for **mana whenua** purposes. This includes the cultural and spiritual relationship with water expressed through mana whenua practices, recreation and the harvest of natural materials for **mana whenua** purposes. This also includes ancestral connections to the land passed down by **tūpuna** and **whakapapa**.
Te Mahi Kai	Places where **mana whenua** manage and collect food and resources and undertake activities to uphold **tikanga** Māori. This is not only about the bounty collected but the transmission of knowledge through the act of collection.
Wāhi Whakarite	Sites and places where particular practices and activities take place. These are often places that have been used for centuries that require a specific environment. These practices differ from day to day activities outlined above in Ngā Mahi a ngā Tūpuna. These include very important and often restricted activities that are undertaken by Māori that have been used for centuries.
Te Mana o te Tangata	Many water bodies are recognised by their neighbours as being of particular value to not only those that hold rangatiratanga of a water body but also to those who interact and rely on their neighbours for certain resources. In this case a requirement could be the support or endorsement by another iwi. This would provide an opportunity for **whanaungatanga** and mutual **mana** enhancement.
Te Manawaroa o te Wai	Some water bodies have sustained intense pollution over a long period of time. In many cases these water bodies are seen as having a level of resilience unseen in other water entities. In the minds of tangata whenua the **restoration** of many of these water bodies provides an excitement. The potential of particular outstanding water bodies provides a special opportunity for iwi to be able to once again provide their guests with kai-rangatira, relearn practices of the past, and identify themselves with a water body that will be healthy.
Te Mana o te Wai	Some water bodies of our region are inherently connected to our identity and the mana of the area. Te Whanganui a Tara and **Wairarapa Moana** are two outstanding examples of this relationship.
Wāhi Mahara	Wāhi mahara are places of learning and where local knowledge and histories are etched in the landscape. These are essentially a place that was central to intergenerational knowledge transmission of our **tūpuna**, and could be used as such again in our future.

Schedule B: Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa	
Ngā Hapū o Ōtaki	
Te Taonga Nui a Kiwa	**Ngā Huanga o ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa**
Te Awaawa me te Roto o Waoirongomai (Waiorongomai Lake and Stream)	Ngā Mahi a ngā Tūpuna: Waiorongomai was a very significant site for our **tūpuna**, they used this site for very tapu practices (whakawātea, cleansing/removal of tapu). They also used the lake to sustain themselves through kai and through spiritual activities. Local testimonies and literature support this.
	Te Mahi Kai: The Waiorongomai system has a very large capacity to provide food. Local testimonies and literature support this.
	Wāhi Whakarite: A place used for very special spiritual and physical ceremonies. Local testimonies and literature support this.
	Te Mana o te Tangata: Recognised regionally and possibly nationally for its capacity to support people. A reputation for 'providing' for large events. Kua rangona te marea tēnei roto. Local, regional and possibly national testimonies and literature support this.
	Te Manawaroa o te Wai**:** **Restoration** potential is huge. Recent ecology assessments show the presence of essential species. Recent and current studies support this.
	Te Mana o te Wai: Waiorongomai informs the identity of Raukawa ki te tonga and the many hapū of Ōtaki. Local testimonies and literature support this.
	Wāhi Mahara: A crucial place to transmit knowledge. Local testimonies and literature and recent educational studies support this.
Te Awa o Ōtaki (Ōtaki River)	Ngā Mahi a ngā Tūpuna: The Ōtaki River mouth was settled by Ngāti Raukawa and Ngāti Huia in the early 1800s. This river system and its many tributaries were the contributing factor for settlement. The relationship between our **tūpuna** and the Ōtaki was an enduring one; one to last their lifetime and ours.
	Te Mahi Kai: The Ōtaki River and the estuary provides many dozens of species. The diadromous nature of our native fish dictate that migration in and out of freshwater is 'required'. The Ōtaki River and the estuary provide this migrational highway and thus provides us with the bounty of the Ōtaki. The Ōtaki River provides and supports huge amounts of kai.
	Wāhi Whakarite: The Ōtaki River itself and the water from the river has been used as a source of fresh clean water for whakawātea, whakarite and whakahaere practices. The Ōtaki River water would be unrivalled for clean fresh surface water and as such has been a source of wai for our people for generations.

Schedule B: Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa	
	Te Mana o te Tangata: The Ōtaki River is known throughout the region for many reasons.
	Te Manawaroa o te Wai: The Ōtaki River, albeit clean could be improved if given the opportunity to improve itself. The **mauri** of the river has been inhibited in recent times and could be further enhanced.
	Te Mana o te Wai: The Ōtaki is the largest river system on the coast and as a result it is renowned by both the Māori and non-Māori communities for various reasons. Ko Tararua te maunga, ko Ōtaki te awa, ko Ngāti Raukawa te iwi.
Te Takutai o Ōtaki (Ōtaki Beach)	Ngā Mahi a ngā Tūpuna: Ōtaki beach is a place and space of outstanding importance to Ngāti Raukawa. The large coastal pā of Pākākutu near the Ōtaki River is testament to this waahi o Tangaroa me o mātou tūpuna. The northern boundary of this outstanding area is the Waitohu Stream where another pā once stood on an area known as Ngaungau.
	Te Mahi Kai: Ōtaki beach provides Ngāti Raukawa with a variety of kai moana all year round. The shellfish beds are plentiful and various fish species are gathered from knee depth out to 50m depth. Our reefs also provide a wide diversity of kai for the knowledgeable kaimahi.
	Wāhi Whakarite/whakawātea: The cleansing qualities of the sea are well known. Ngāti Raukawa have used this area to cleanse objects and ornaments, and to restore the **mauri** of an item.
	Te Mana o te Tangata: Ōtaki is renowned for its pipi (also referred to by some as tuatua) and tohemanga. There is an expectation of the tangata whenua of Ōtaki to be able to manaaki their manuwhiri with these kai.
	Te Manawaroa o te Wai: The coastal environment has been subjected to various pressures over the past 20 years. Pollution from other districts and regions accumulate on our beaches. The tohemanga beds are at risk from pollution, vehicular movements and changes in the interface between fresh and salt water.
	Te Mana o te Wai: Ōtaki beach is a high energy and dynamic space. The mana o te wai is best summarised by the pēpēhā, “Mai i Miria te Kakara ki Whitireia, whakawhiti te Moana o Raukawa ki Wairau ki Whakatu.” The mana o te wai was intimately connected to the mana o te tangata.
	Wāhi Mahara: The Ōtaki Beach area is a place that continues to nourish our people with experiences from the past which are being revitalized. Tauira o Te Wānanga o Raukawa often frequent the area to practice karakia and karanga. Mau rākau occurs in the dunes and along the beach, and stories and learning are continuously shared around the **tikanga** of our takutai moana.

Schedule B: Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa	
Te Ātiawa ki Whakarongotai	
Te Taonga Nui a Kiwa	**Ngā Huanga o ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa**
Te Awa o Waikanae (Waikanae River)	Te Hā o te Ora: The Waikanae River has a **mauri** of its own. This **mauri** is unparalleled in the rohe of Te Ātiawa ki Kāpiti. Seasonal variances in water quantity and species support the river to function. Te hā ora o te awa o Waikanae.
	Ngā Mahi a ngā Tūpuna: The river was *the* primary water body upon which Te Ātiawa settled when migration occurred in the 1820s. The sheer size of the river enabled the river to provide for us in so many ways: food, water, resources, wood, transport, and so on.
	Te Mahi Kai: The Waikanae river has sustained generations of our people through providing the following kai: peraro, kanae, tuna, piharau, koaro, kokopu, and many other species.
	Wāhi Whakarite: Our kaumātua recall (see Cultural Impact Assessment oral history recordings) certain sites along the Waikanae River where ceremonies were performed; these ceremonies cleared tapu, healed people and families, enabled and assisted in rites of passage, and indeed provided the essentials (water and the qualities of water) for certain ceremonies and whakahaere.
	Te Mana o te Tangata: Recognised regionally as a clean water body. Local testimonies recall the upper reaches being of very high quality water (so much so that water is taken for district-wide drinking).
	Te Manawaroa o te Wai: Various pressures compromise the river (both physically and metaphysically) but the river has continued to maintain a state of **mauri** that supports the people. The full **restoration** of the river is a goal for Te Ātiawa.
	Te Mana o te Wai: Ko tōku Waikanaetanga tēnei! Ka ngāhae ngā pī, ko Waikanae (Haunui-a-Nanaia).
Te Manga o Wharemaukū (Wharemaukū Stream)	Ngā Mahi a ngā Tūpuna The Wharemaukū was significant to our **tūpuna** as it provided for the settlement of hapū in the area. Its **natural character** as a settled, slowrising stream made it safe to settle on, and ideal for **mahinga kai** such as kānga wai, hī tuna, and food storage. In particular, it enabled Ngāti Raukawa to settle at Wharemaukū pā, on the north of its mouth, which then led to Te Ātiawa settling here.
	Te Mahi Kai Historically the Wharemaukū has had the capacity to be a significant provider of food as part of the network of **mahinga kai** sites in the rohe of Te Ātiawa. Tuna, whitebait, kokopū, koura and piharau have all been fished in this stream. Food was also traditionally preserved and stored in the stream. Some of these species are still fished here today.

Schedule B: Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa	
	Te Mana o te Tangata The Wharemaukū has provided significantly for communities who currently and have historically lived in the Paraparaumu and Raumati areas. Both as a source of food and a source of freshwater. Its **natural character** supported the development of the original communities in these areas. The Wharemaukū has a reputation as being a safe and resilient water body that has enabled settlement on its banks.
	Te Mana o te Wai The relationship with the Wharemaukū as a site of fishing and access to freshwater informs the identity of the people of Te Ātiawa and its hapū.
	Te Manawaroa o te Wai The Wharemaukū has high potential for **restoration**. It has been significantly impacted by development in the surrounding area. Management of the Wharemaukū in recent years has compromised its **natural character**, particularly of its bed. Increased sedimentation and reduction in the diversity of habitat types in the Wharemaukū have impacted fish communities. However some species of significance, such as the piharau (lamprey) are still found in the Wharemaukū, making it a priority for **restoration**.
Te Manga o Waimeha (Waimeha Stream)	Te Mahi Kai The length of the Waimeha Stream contains many significant **mahinga kai** sites that both currently and historically have served the people of Te Ātiawa, and the wider community, with an abundance of food. This **mahinga kai** includes; fished species, food storage, watercress and water sources for **cultivations** along its banks.
	Te Mana o te Wai A number of significant pā, kainga and townships have been established along the banks of the Waimeha and therefore there is a strong connection between the various hapū of Te Ātiawa and their respective reaches and **mahinga kai** sites of the Waimeha. This relationship strongly informs the identities of these hapū.
	Te Mana o te Tangata The Waimeha has a reputation within Te Ātiawa and across the wider Waikanae community as being highly abundant in food and containing a diverse number of species, and therefore supporting the resilience and development of Te Ātiawa people. The Waimeha and the abundance of food it has supplied has played a significant role in supporting the settlement of Te Ātiawa in the Waikanae area. Ancestors from Taranaki in fact had not intended to settle in the Waikanae area when they first arrived in the early 1800s, but remained as a result of the abundance of food found in the Waimeha and surrounding wetlands. This abundance then allowed for a number of significant pā, kainga, and later, townships, to be established and maintained along its banks.

Schedule B: Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa	
	Te Manawaroa o te Wai The Waimeha has high potential for **restoration**, particularly in its lower reaches where its **natural character** and water quality has been effected by development in the surrounding areas. Removal of invasive vegetation and **restoration** of riparian vegetation would significantly reduce the amount of **stormwater** runoff into the Waimeha, which has increased sedimentation in the bed. This would support the movement of significant **mahinga kai** species further up the Waimeha.
	Wāhi Mahara The experience of **mahinga kai** activity on the Waimeha is a key aspect of the social and cultural identity of the people of Te Ātiawa. The interaction between people on the Waimeha, particularly during the whitebait seasons, provides the opportunity for knowledge about **mahinga kai**, and iwi history of the wider area and river to be transmitted from kaumātua to younger members of the iwi, and in between **mana whenua** and non-Māori members of the community.
	Wāhi Whakarite The Waimeha has always been valued for its water quality and has therefore been used to access freshwater for physical and spiritual ceremonies.

Schedule B: Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa	
Ngāti Toa Rangatira	
Te Taonga Nui a Kiwa	**Ngā Huanga o ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa**
Te Awarua-o-Porirua (Porirua Harbour including contributing streams)	Ngā Mahi a ngā Tūpuna: At Porirua, Ngāti Toa settlements were located exclusively in the coastal area around the harbour and outer catchment. The natural flows and processes of the harbour are a defining feature of traditional life.
	Te Mahi Kai: The abundance of natural life historically supported by the harbour provided a wealth of kai moana. This is recorded in numerous historical accounts by Ngāti Toa and early foreign visitors. The streams that feed into the harbour also provided a plentiful supply of freshwater fish, forest foods and **rongoā**.
	Te Mana o te Tangata: The abundance of kai moana provided by the harbour is renowned by iwi Māori and recorded in legend. In addition to providing sustenance for Ngāti Toa and guests, kai moana gathered from the harbour was an important commodity for trade and gifts. There are numerous accounts and images to support this.
	Te Manawaroa o te Wai: Despite excessive land **reclamations**, modification, and environmental damage the harbour continues to support a variety of endemic wildlife; including endangered species. There is vast potential for environmental **restoration** and this is a primary objective for Ngāti Toa. The only remaining traditional settlements of Ngāti Toa in the Wellington region are located in the coastal area around the harbour at Takapūwāhia and Hongoeka. Environmental issues continue to have a direct and significant impact on successive generations.
	Te Mana o Te Wai: A defining feature of Ngāti Toa settlement in the Wellington area and integral to Ngāti Toa identity.
	Wāhi Mahara: Numerous sites in and around the harbour foreshore bear testament to not only the history of Ngāti Toa, but also the formative history of New Zealand.
Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River	Ngā mahi a ngā Tūpuna: Ngāti Toa's relationship with Te Awa Kairangi and Wainuiomata Rivers extends back to the Amiowhenua expedition from 1819 and Te Rauparaha's initial invasion of the Hutt Valley. During that campaign the tauā (war party) marched around the western side of Te Whanganui-a-Tara, defeating the local iwi as they went. When they reached Te Awa Kairangi they constructed rafts which were used to aid them in their invasion of the Hutt Valley. Ngāti Toa's traditional relationship with each river as important **mahinga kai**, ara waka, and source of natural resources reflected the wider influence and mana of Ngāti Toa throughout the whole of the Hutt Valley.

Schedule B: Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa	
	Te Mahi Kai: Te Awa Kairangi was once the largest source of fresh water in the district, and supported a diverse and abundant native fishery resource which was important to Ngāti Toa's physical and cultural sustenance. In addition to sustaining a large variety of native fish populations, the river also provided access to forest birds, watercress, and numerous other food plants. Today, the lower reaches of the river in particular are in a state of extreme degradation due to the adverse effects of development within the Hutt Valley catchment over many decades. This has severely impacted on the ability to continue customary practices
	Te Mana o Te Tangata: Many iwi from around the region and from the top of the South Island are familiar with the life supporting capacity of this river and the wealth of freshwater foods and resources once harvested here.
	Te Manawaroa o te Wai: Despite excessive land **reclamations**, modification, and environmental damage Te Awa Kairangi continues to support a variety of endemic wildlife; including endangered species. There is vast potential for environmental **restoration** and this is a primary objective for Ngāti Toa. Environmental issues continue to have a direct and significant impact on successive generations.
	Te Mana o Te Wai: A defining feature of Ngāti Toa settlement in the Wellington area and integral to Ngāti Toa identity.
Te Moana o Raukawa	Ngā Mahi a ngā Tūpuna: While travelling, Te Rauparaha observed a trading ship passing through Te Moana o Raukawa as he stood at a well-known lookout point in Omere near Cape Terawhiti. The strategic advantages of Te Moana o Raukawa as a major travel and trade route were well noted by those who observed the ship and the layout of the land. When Te Rauparaha returned to Kawhia to find that the on-going conflicts had intensified he commenced a historic campaign to lead Ngāti Toa from Kawhia to settle the land around Te Moana o Raukawa.
	Te Mahi Kai: The abundance of natural life historically supported by Te Moana o Raukawa provided a wealth of kai moana. This is recorded in numerous historical accounts by Ngāti Toa and early foreign visitors. The passing of the Treaty of Waitangi (Fisheries) Settlement Act 1992 provided iwi with quota shares of which Ngāti Toa gained benefit within the FMA2 (Tepāo Kapo ki Turakirae).
	Te Mana o Te Tangata: The abundance of kai moana provided by Te Moana o Raukawa is renowned by iwi Māori and recorded in legend. In addition to providing sustenance for Ngāti Toa and guests, kai moana gathered from Te Moana o Raukawa was an important commodity for trade and gifts. There is a shared **mana whenua**, mana moana area from Turakirae to Pipinui Point with Taranaki Whānui.
	Te Manawaroa o te Wai: This body of water has extensive pressures placed on it from commercial fisheries, marine transport, as well as **stormwater** and **wastewater** discharges form Wellington City and Hutt City. Recreational and commercial fisheries are still sustainable if somewhat diminished.

Schedule B: Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa	
	Te Mana o Te Wai: A defining feature of Ngāti Toa settlement in the Wellington area and integral to Ngāti Toa identity.
	Wāhi Mahara: Numerous sites in and around Te Moana o Raukawa bear testament to not only the history of Ngāti Toa, but also the formative history of New Zealand.
Te Whanganui-ā- Tara (Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson))	Ngā Mahi a ngā Tūpuna: An area of strategic importance for Ngāti Toa as a **mahinga kai** and major travel route, enabling contact with traders.
	Te Mahi Kai: Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) has always supported an abundance of kai moana populations, and was important for gathering kai for sustenance of iwi and manuhiri. In addition to providing commodity and access for trade.
	Te Mana o te Tangata: Many iwi from around the region and from the top of the South Island have a strong history of fishing traditions relating to the harbour.
	Te Manawaroa o te Wai: The harbour has been subjected to historical modification and the on-going pressures of catering to a major port. However the confluence of major waters from the Cook Strait and Tasman Sea in this area supports kai moana populations in the outer harbour.
	Te Mana o te Wai: A defining feature of Ngāti Toa settlement in the Wellington area and integral to Ngāti Toa identity.
	Wāhi Mahara: The Treaty of Waitangi was signed at Port Nicholson by a number of Ngāti Toa leaders.
Taranaki Whānui ki te Upoko o te Ika	
Te Taonga Nui a Kiwa	**Ngā Huanga o ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa**
Parangarahu Lakes (Kohangatera, Kohangapiripiri including catchments)	Ngā Mahi a ngā Tūpuna: The lakes are significant to Te Ātiawa/Taranaki Whānui and they were received back by the iwi through the treaty settlement process because of their significance for the iwi identity. The lakes were in the ownership of the hapū from Te Ātiawa/Taranaki Whānui along with the surrounding whenua. A small area is still in whānau ownership adjacent to the lakes today.
	Te Mahi Kai: The lakes were a superior fishery for Te Ātiawa/Taranaki Whānui and used extensively for the hapū of Te Ātiawa/Taranaki Whānui. Fish included eel, mullet, kahawai and whitebait. Karaka groves were planted alongside the lakes as a food source and the tributaries contain watercress. The raupō beds were used and summer camps were used by whānau as they fished not only the lakes but the sea.

Schedule B: Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa	
	Wāhi Whakarite: This is a place of ritual related especially to the **mahinga kai** activities. The presence of the dendroglyphs require rituals specific to them and provide a place of wānanga. Rituals are still undertaken by whānau today.
	Te Mana o te Tangata: The fishery of the lakes enabled Te Ātiawa/Taranaki Whānui to manaaki manuhiri who came in peace to Te Whānganui a Tara and supported the early growing of wheat in Fitzroy Bay.
	Te Manawaroa o Te Wai: The water quality of the lakes is already very high and the iwi along with the co-management partner Wellington Regional Council have drafted a management plan jointly to support the ecology.
	Te Mana o te Wai: Parangarahu lakes support the identity of Te Ātiawa ki Te Whānganui a Tara/Taranaki Whānui that nurtured the iwi as **mahinga kai** and places of simple refuge.
	Wāhi Mahara: The lakes are crucial to iwi story of ahikaa in Te Whānganui a Tara and are used for oral traditional knowledge both of history and environmental matters.
Te Korokoro o Te Mana (Korokoro Stream)	Ngā Mahi a ngā Tūpuna**:** The Korokoro stream has been used by Te Ātiawa/Taranaki Whānui for sustenance as high quality drinking water for the Pito-one Pā of Honiana Te Puni and his people and runs through the reserve named for him. The stream was integral to day to day life of the pā and the valley through which it runs is a place of high spiritual value to the iwi. It is the valley for whānau of Puke Ariki.
	Te Mahi Kai: The utilisation of the resources of this stream for spiritual sustenance is its highest value. Whilst it is renowned for whitebait, it is better known for the collection of **rongoā** both in and around this stream and throughout the valley.
	Wāhi Whakarite: This stream and its valley contain sites known only to the iwi and are used for rituals undertaken only by Te Ātiawa leadership whānau.
	Te Mana o te Tangata: This stream was known as significant and its name resonates the korero. It is considered by some iwi to be the throat of the fish of Maui.
	Te Manawaroa o te Wai: This stream was held in high esteem post settlement and used for industry because of its quality. That quality can be supported even today.
	Te Mana o te Wai: This stream is a **tohu tūpuna** for the hapū of Te Ātiawa/Taranaki whānui as a vital food and water supply.

Schedule B: Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa	
	Wāhi Mahara: This stream is the source for **rongoā** and is used by Te Ātiawa/Taranaki Whānui as a place to learn of the healing practices and teachings of whānau, hapū and iwi.
Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River	Ngā Mahi a ngā Tūpuna: Te Awa Kairangi is the major river system for the valley of the Hutt. Its sources from the Tararua connect with the extensive stream systems that support this, the largest river in the takiwā of Te Ātiawa/Taranaki Whānui.
	Te Mahi Kai: This river is still navigable by **waka** and supported extensive wildlife of fish, birds, plants and resources that sustained many iwi over the centuries. The podocarp forest supported by this river was the home for teeming flocks of birds and evidence of this is written about extensively by early settlers especially Charles Heaphy, a surveyor with the New Zealand Company.
	Wāhi Whakarite: Along this river sites were maintained for rituals and ceremonies relating to the everyday activities of the iwi.
	Te Mana o te Tangata: This river and its tributaries are significant as many pā were built on its banks and sustained a full way of life for whānau and provided extensively for manuhiri on the occasions required.
	Te Manawaroa o te Wai: This river has been highly modified by settlers and this continues today. The use of the river to dump sewage and waste and the narrowing of its channel and the extensive changes to the delta at the mouth have caused iwi to lose their relationship with this most significant river.
	Te Mana o te Wai: Te Awa Kairangi has much lore and its name and connection for the iwi who lived and moved on from this area mean the cultural history is a large one.
	Wāhi Mahara: Like all rivers in the Te Ātiawa/Taranaki Whānui takiwā, this river is the place for wānanga; of note are the pā sites, the swamps and their uses for weaving dyes and the fisheries. The battles are all linked to the Te Ātiawa/Taranaki Whānui story.
Te Manga o Kaiwharawhara (including Te Mahanga Korimako Streams)	Ngā Mahi a ngā Tūpuna: This stream is of great significance to Te Ātiawa and Ngāti Tama. On its banks was the pā of Taringa Kuri a Ngāti Tama rangatira. On the other side of the bank is the land of Te Wharepouri and Te Puni. This stream has the story of them and their relationship with Te Whānganui a Tara.
	Te Mahi Kai: The stream supported luxuriant plants especially the kiekie which provided sustenance for whānau. The stream was used as a route to reach the western side of Te Ahumairangi and through to the south west coast for Te Ātiawa/Taranaki Whānui so that fishing villages could be easily reached and supported. The estuary and lagoon that was beside the stream in early times was used as a fishery base and water was used for horticulture.

Schedule B: Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa	
	Wāhi Whakarite: This was a stream of good water quality and would have been used at times for rituals for the planting at Matariki.
	Te Mana o te Tangata: The stream sustained the people of Taringa Kuri and their manuhiri.
	Te Manawaroa o te Wai: Whilst **restoration** is underway on certain reaches of the stream the most polluted area is at the present estuary which is inaccessible to the iwi.
	Te Mana o te Wai: The stream is essential to the identity of the Ngāti Tama people who lived there before they were hounded out by the settlers. This is well documented in the Waitangi tribunal report Te Whānganui a Tara me Ona Takiwā.
	Wāhi Mahara: As the stream which runs around the west side of Te Ahumairangi, the maunga which surrounds and sustains the city of Wellington, this stream and its environs is important to the history of Te Ātiawa/Taranaki Whānui ki te Upoko o te Ika.
Te Whanganui-ā- Tara (Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson))	Ngā Mahi a ngā Tūpuna: Te Whanganui-ā-Tara is one of the eyes of the fish of Maui. This most significant feature of the landscape of the Wellington region is integral to the Aotearoa/iwi creation story. It Is Te Whanganui-ā-Tara which gives this region its name as part Te Upoko o Te Ika a Maui.
	Te Mahi Kai: Te Ātiawa/Taranaki Whānui have pā located around the harbour from the west coast at Pipinui to the south coast at Turakirae via the harbour entrance. The harbour was a main source of **mahinga kai** for the numerous pā located around it. The major pā were however Te Aro Pā at Lambton Harbour, Kumutoto Pā on Lambton Quay, Pipitea Pā at Thorndon, Kaiwharawhara Pā, Ngāuranga Pā, Pito-one Pā at Petone, Hikoikoi Pā and Waiwhetū Pā at the Te Awa Kairangi river mouth. With other smaller pā and kainga used mainly as sites for fishing at the appropriate times of the year. The harbour has pelagic fish that travel through at certain times of the year, extensive shellfish fisheries and seaweed used for both **rongoā** and kai. Te Whanganui-ā-Tara was a harbour used by whales for breeding and we are experiencing more visits from whale species with the better treatment of sewage now being practiced.
	Wāhi Whakarite: The harbour was used extensively for travel and was the main highway for whānau and rituals were used extensively for day to day activities. Fresh water seeps were known and treasured.
	Te Mana o te Tangata: Without a doubt Te Whanganui-ā-Tara was recognized by Māori and Polynesian people as an eye of the fish of Maui and is significant in the creation story of Aotearoa, New Zealand.

Schedule B: Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa	
	Te Manawaroa o te Wai: The harbour is the mainspring for economic development for the entire Wellington region, Te Upoko o Te Ika. It is the home of trade having the major shipping port, the international airport and the rail port all based at the harbour.
	Te Mana o te Wai: Te Whanganui-ā-Tara is the most significant identity **tohu** for Te Ātiawa/Taranaki Whānui as **Mana Whenua** of this harbour. We have consistently maintained ahikaa through the pā sites, urupā, marae and the practices of kawa and **tikanga** and the communities and Iwi Authorities who have land ownership.
	Wāhi Mahara: Te Whanganui-ā-Tara harbour is a site used by Te Ātiawa/Taranaki Whānui for the education of ourselves and the education of others about who we are. We have the best expression of this at Te Raukura, the Wharewaka nestled on the foreshore on the Taranaki Street wharf. The extensive use of **waka** which is regaining its popularity through our efforts means the lore of the sea and the stars known as the Astrolabe is again being told. Wānanga are occurring often to educate and inform on these important knowledge systems of Te Ātiawa and other tribal roopu who work closely to improve that lore.
Raukawa Moana (Cook Strait)	Ngā Mahi a ngā Tūpuna: Raukawa Moana is the area now known as Cook Strait. This was and remains the highway between the takiwā of Te Ātiawa/Taranaki whānui ki te Upoko o te Ika and the Te Ātiawa takiwā of Totaranui/Tory Channel, Arapāoa/Arapāwa and Waikawa. Te Ātiawa used Raukawa Moana between their two takiwā in the North and South Islands. In 1839 Te Ātiawa from Te Tau Ihu o Te Waka a Maui/South Island sailed across Raukawa Moana to join the battle of Kuititanga at Waikanae where Te Ātiawa joined with some hapū of Ngāti Toa fought Ngāti Raukawa and other hapū of Ngāti Toa. At the end of the battle they sailed home though to Tory Channel. The south coast of Wellington had many Pā and kainga of Te Ātiawa and on the west coast of Ngāti Tama. These included: Te Mapunga kainga (Island Bay), Owhiro kainga (Owhiro Bay), Pirihira kainga at Waiariki, Oterongo kainga, Te Rama a Paku Pā (Ohau), and Te Ika Maru Pā all associated with Ngāti Waipongo hapū of Te Ātiawa, along with Ohaua Pā and Ohariu Pā (Makara Beach) and Ngutu Kaka Pā near Boom Rock (Pipinui Point) associated with Ngāti Tama.
	Te Mahi Kai: Raukawa Moana, including the south and west coasts of Wellington is the primary customary fishing resource for Te Ātiawa/Taranaki whānui. The kaitiaki role for Te Ātiawa/Taranaki whānui is extensive in this area for the iwi. Commercial fishing interests of the iwi based on the customary right are also extensive in Raukawa Moana. Raukawa Moana is known for kōura, pāua, kina, hāpuku and many other fin fish including hoki. Raukawa moana is an important migratory route for various species of whale and orca.

Schedule B: Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa	
	Wāhi Whakarite: Te Ātiawa/Taranaki whānui has many sites of significance around Wellington South and west coast where the iwi established permanent villages based on the marine resources of these coastal habitats. Many of these villages included urupā (for example Waiariki and Oterongo) and extensive gardens (ngakinga) on adjacent land. There are also sites of significance around the story of Kupe and they are named by him and his people relating to events that occurred in his travels through this area. These are sites significant to many iwi including Te Ātiawa/Taranaki whānui who also have **mana whenua** over the sites.
	Te Mana o te Tangata: Raukawa moana was, and remains, the essential link between the takiwā of Te Ātiawa/Taranaki whānui either side of the Cook Strait in terms of kaimoana and for all cultural events for whānau, hapū and iwi.
	Te Manawaroa o te Wai: The health of Raukawa Moana started the road to recovery with the introduction of sewage treatment plants for both Wellington and Hutt Cities, however much remains to be done to ensure the health of the waters is improved.
	Te Mana o te Wai: Raukawa Moana is essential to the mana of Te Ātiawa/Taranaki whānui and has been traversed and used in maintaining the important links between the hapū and whānau on either side of the strait.
	Wāhi Mahara: Raukawa Moana is a significant part of the identity of Te Ātiawa/Taranaki whānui equal to that formed by the land. The people were equally a part of both the land and the sea with the foreshore being the interface.

Schedule B: Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa	
Rangitāne o Wairarapa and Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa	
Te Taonga Nui a Kiwa	**Ngā Huanga o ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa**
Te Awa Tapu o Ruamāhanga (Ruamāhanga River) (including the following tributaries: Kopuaranga River, Taueru River, Whangaehu River, Mangatarere River, Waipoua River, Waingawa River, Waiohine River, Tauherenikau River, Huangarua River, Taouanui River,)	Te Hā o te Ora The breath of life (te hā o te ora) was placed within the Ruamāhanga River at the beginning of time. The hā is present in Papatuanuku the earth mother's blood or the water that flows in through her main vein the Ruamāhanga. If water can breathe all other life breathes and therefore ira tangata/humans are sustained.
	Ngā Mahi a ngā Tūpuna: The explorer Kupe is the first named person to discover the Ruamāhanga. Since that time 28 generations ago the river system has seen Māori living beside the Ruamāhanga going about their daily business. Even today the oldest functioning marae in the main Wairarapa valley are near the river. These are Te Ore Ore, Hurunui o Rangi, Papawai and Kohunui.
	Te Mahi Kai: The Ruamāhanga River is 130 kilometres long starting in the north on Mt Dundas in the Tararua mountains and ending at the outlet of Lake Onoke. Throughout the river system many species of fish and plants are present. Like our forests the river has been and remains a pantry, chemist and encyclopaedia to be utilised for sustenance and knowledge transmission.
	Wāhi Whakarite: The Ruamāhanga River itself and the water from the river has been used as a source of fresh clean water for whakarite and whakahaere practices. From the headwaters where tohunga could meditate and partake of the cleanest water to the Onoke where rituals for eel migrations occur, wai from the Ruamāhanga has accompanied important cultural practices for centuries.
	Te Mana o te Tangata: The Ruamāhanga River is known throughout the region for many reasons. There is a ridge south of Pukaha Mt Bruce where people from the west and further up the east coasts could bring **waka** from the Manawatu River catchment over to the Ruamāhanga and thereby have access to the whole valley for whanāungatanga and trade purposes. At the opposite end there is a famous story of Te Rauparaha pursuing Wairarapa woman Te Aitu o Te Rangi and her lover John Milsome Jury through Lake Onoke and up the Ruamāhanga. Early photographs exist of **waka** being used on the river.
	Te Manawaroa o te Wai: After decades of discharges of various kinds the Ruamāhanga River has become polluted. The further south one goes the more polluted the river becomes. The **mauri** of the river has been inhibited and could be further enhanced. Initiatives to improve this situation are viewed positively.
	Te Mana o te Wai: The Ruamāhanga River is identified as the ancestral river of both Wairarapa iwi, hapū and whānau throughout the Wairarapa valley. It is the largest river system in the Wairarapa region and as a result it is renowned by both Māori and non-Māori communities for various reasons.

Schedule B: Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa	
Wairarapa Moana (Lake Wairarapa and Lake Onoke)	Ngā Mahi a ngā Tīpuna: **Wairarapa Moana** for tangata whenua comprises Lake Onoke and Lake Wairarapa. Lake Wairarapa is the freshwater eye of the 'Fish of Maui'. Its discovery is attributed to Kupe and also to Haunui a Nanaia. A taniwha in the form of a log signalled the lakes' closing to the sea in former times and also tragedies. Iwi occupation around the lakes has occurred from earliest settlement and subsequent to the time when the lakes were gifted to the Crown in the late 19th Century.
	Te Mahinga Kai: The **Wairarapa Moana** fishery was the most abundant in the entire Wairarapa and the tuna fishing in particular was comparable with the cod-fish of Newfoundland. When **Wairarapa Moana** was gifted to the Crown, the Crown promised to protect and preserve its fishery and guaranteed iwi permanent access to it. The vast wetlands provided many natural resources.
	Wāhi Whakarite: **Wairarapa Moana** and its wetlands, coastal borders and the Ruamāhanga River have for generations supported the cultural, spiritual and physical well-being of whānau, hapū and iwi.
	Te Mana o te Tangata**:** Marae communities from throughout the Wairarapa met at Lake Onoke during the annual eel migration to fish with large quantities being prepared and stored for future consumption and also trade.
	Te Manawaroa o te Wai: The health of **Wairarapa Moana** is adversely affected by the diversion of the Ruamāhanga River, farming practices and urban pollution including human sewage. However it remains a significant resource for ongoing cultural, recreational, environmental and commercial activities and interest.
	Te Mana o te Wai**:** **Wairarapa Moana** is integral to our identity as Māori and its health is vitally important to us.

Schedule C: Sites with significant mana whenua values COASTAL

A glossary of terms used for the values in Schedule C follows after Schedule C5.

The significant sites listed in Schedule C refer to discrete sites and do not refer to the entire water body. To locate these sites refer to the indicative maps in Chapter 13 of this Plan and/or the more detailed online web map viewer available on the Council's website at http://mapping.gw.govt.nz/gwrc/ (select theme Natural Resources Plan).

Further information on the values associated with a particular site is available from **mana whenua**. Contact information for these iwi is available from the Wellington Regional Council.

Schedule C1: Sites of significance to Ngā Hāpu o Ōtaki COASTAL

Shown on Map 3

Schedule C1: Sites of significance to Ngā Hāpu o Ōtaki	
Place/water body	**Significant Values**
Haruātai Stream – Mākuratawhiti	papa kāinga, tohu ahurea, urupā, wāhi tapu, puna uku, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Haruātai Stream – Raukawa marae	papa kāinga, **mahinga kai**, wai ora, puna uku, kauhoe, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Haruātai Stream – Rikiville	papa kāinga, **mahinga kai**, wai ora, kauhoe, tohu ahurea, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Haruātai Stream – Te Moutere – Hema te Ao	papa kāinga, **mahinga kai**, wai ora, puna rongoā, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Kōwhai Stream and mouth	**mahinga kai**, ara waka, papa kāinga, puna raranga, tohu ahurea, kauhoe, wai ora, wai tai, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Mangahānene Stream – Mangahānene	**mahinga kai**, wai ora, ara waka, papa kāinga, puna raranga, puna rongoā, pā, tohu ahurea, kauhoe, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Mangaone Stream – Parahamuti	wai ora, ara waka, **mahinga kai**, puna rongoā, puna raranga, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Mangaone Stream – Parahamuti – Te Matenga o te Tupe	ara waka, wāhi tapu, wai ora, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Mangaone Stream – Taonui	**mahinga kai**, ara waka, papa kāinga, puna raranga, puna rongoā, kauhoe, tohu ahurea, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Mangapouri – Haruatai (market reserve)	papa kāinga, ara waka, **mahinga kai**, wai ora, kauhoe, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Mangapouri Stream – Pukekaraka Tainui	papa kāinga, **mahinga kai**, wai ora, ara waka, kauhoe, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Maringiawai – Te puna	**mahinga kai**, wai ora, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Maringiawai Stream – Pōtahi	papa kāinga, **mahinga kai**, ara waka, wai ora, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite

Schedule C1: Sites of significance to Ngā Hāpu o Ōtaki	
Place/water body	**Significant Values**
Ngātoko Stream – Pā o Hanataua	wai ora, papa kāinga, pā, **mahinga kai**, ara waka, puna raranga, kauhoe, tohu ahurea, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Ngātoko Stream – Rekereke	**mahinga kai**, papa kāinga, wai ora, tohu ahurea, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite, kauhoe
Ngātoko Stream – spring to Rangiuru junction	wai ora, papa kāinga, **mahinga kai**, ara waka, puna raranga, puna rongoā, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Ngātoko waipuna – (spring)	wai ora, **mahinga kai**, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Ngātōtara lake and stream	wai ora, **mahinga kai**, puna raranga, puna rongoā, papa kāinga, wāhi tapu, tohu ahurea, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Ngāwhakangutu Wetland (Te Hāpua wetland complex A)	**mahinga kai**, ara waka, papa kāinga, puna raranga, pā, tohu ahurea, kauhoe, wai ora, puna rongoā, wāhi tapu, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Ōtaki Pā (Ferry reserve)	wāhi tūpuna, pā, **mahinga kai**, urupā, tohu ahurea, ara waka, kauhoe, wai ora, wai tai, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Ōtaki River – SH1 road bridge to river mouth	urupā, wai ora, wai tai, papa kāinga, **mahinga kai**, puna raranga, puna rongoā, ara waka, tohu ahurea, kauhoe, kaukau, ngā mahi pārekareka i/ki te wai
O-te-pua wetland	papa kāinga, **mahinga kai**, puna raranga, puna rongoā, puna uku, wai ora
Rangiuru Stream – Okātea / Okātia	ara waka, wai ora, pā, tauranga waka, tohu ahurea, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Rangiuru Stream – Pākākutu	**mahinga kai**, ara waka, papa kāinga, puna raranga, pā, kauhoe, wai ora, tohu ahurea, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Rangiuru Stream – Rangiuru pā	**mahinga kai**, wai ora, ara waka, papa kāinga, puna raranga, pā, tauranga waka, tohu ahurea, kauhoe, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Waiariki Stream	papa kāinga, **mahinga kai**, wai ora, tohi, puna rongoā, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Waimanu Lagoon	**mahinga kai**, puna rongoā, puna raranga, wai ora, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Waiorongomai – roto and awa to MHWS	**mahinga kai**, tānga i te kawa, puna raranga, puna rongoā, papa kāinga, pā, tohu ahurea, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Waitawa	wāhi tapu, urupā, tohu ahurea, wai ora, puna raranga, hoe waka, **waka ama**
Waitohu – Waikato confluence	**mahinga kai**, wai ora, puna raranga, puna rongoā
Waitohu Stream – G-bung	**mahinga kai**, ara waka, puna raranga, wai ora, kauhoe, kaukau, ngā mahi parekareka i/ki te wai
Waitohu Stream – Pukehou 4C6	urupā, ara waka, wāhi tapu, wai ora, tohu ahurea, kauhoe
Waitohu Stream – Tararua pā	pā, papa kāinga, **mahinga kai**, ara waka, puna rongoā, puna raranga, wai ora, kauhoe, tohu ahurea

Schedule C1: Sites of significance to Ngā Hāpu o Ōtaki	
Place/water body	**Significant Values**
Waitohu Stream – Tararua urupā	urupā, wāhi tapu, tohu ahurea, wai ora
Waitohu Stream mouth	**mahinga kai**, ara waka, papa kāinga, kauhoe, raranga, tohu ahurea

Schedule C2: Sites of significance to Te Ātiawa ki Whakarongotai

Shown on Map 4

Schedule C2: Sites of significance to Te Ātiawa ki Whakarongotai	
Place/water body	**Significant Values**
Kaitoenga Wetland, Waikanae River	wai tai, **mahinga kai**, pā, papa kāinga, wāhi tapu
Kārewarewa Lagoon	wāhi tapu, urupā, pā, wāhi mahara
Maungakōtukutuku Stream	wai ora, **mahinga kai**, taniwha
Mangakōtukutuku Stream – East	wai ora, wai māori, **mahinga kai**, pūkengatanga, ūkaipōtanga
Mangakōtukutuku Stream – West	wai ora, wai māori, **mahinga kai**, kānga wai, pātaka kai, pā, papa kāinga, tārai waka, ara waka
Ngārara Stream – Black Drain	wai ora, **mahinga kai**
Ngārara Stream – Kawakahia	wai ora, **mahinga kai**, pā harakeke
Paraparaumu Beach coastal marine area	wai tai, **mahinga kai**, tauranga waka, kai moana, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Te Puka Stream	wai ora, significant species, **rongoā**
Te Uruhi Lagoon	pā, kōrero pūrākau
Tikotu Stream mouth	**mahinga kai**, pā, wai māori
Waikanae coastal marine area	wai ora, wai tai, **mahinga kai**, tauranga waka, kai moana, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Waikanae River – Kapakapanui	wāhi kauhoe, wai ora, **mahinga kai**, **whanaungatanga**
Waikanae River – Parikawau	wai ora, **mahinga kai**, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Waikanae River – Reservoir Bend	wai ora, **mahinga kai**, pā tuna, kai awa, kauhoe, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Waikanae River – SH1 road bridge	wai ora, wāhi kauhoe, **whanaungatanga**, **mahinga kai**, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Waikanae River – Te Pā o Toata	wai ora, pā, **mahinga kai**, kauhoe, **whanaungatanga**, ūkaipōtanga, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Waikanae River – Te Rere	wai ora, **mahinga kai**, pā, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Waikanae River – Waimahoe	wai ora, **mahinga kai**, kauhoe, **whanaungatanga**, pūkengatanga, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Waikanae River mouth/estuary	wai ora, wai tai, **mahinga kai**, kai moana, kaitiakitanga, wāhi tauhokohoko, pā harakeke, **mana**, wāhi whakawātea, wāhi whakarite
Waikanae saltmarsh wetlands	wai ora, wai tai, **mahinga kai**, **mana**, kaitiakitanga, wāhi hapori
Waikane River – Te Pā o Toata (Site B 'Devil's Elbow')	**whanaungatanga**, **mahinga kai**, wāhi kauhoe
Waimahoe wetland	pā, **mahinga kai**
Waimanu Lagoon	**mahinga kai**

Schedule C2: Sites of significance to Te Ātiawa ki Whakarongotai	
Place/water body	**Significant Values**
Waimeha Lagoon	**mahinga kai**, pā tuna, ūkaipōtanga
Waimeha Stream – Taewapirau	wai ora, **mahinga kai**, pā
Waimeha Stream – Tukurakau / Kawewai	wai ora, wai māori, **mahinga kai**, pā
Waimeha Stream – Ūpoko te Kaia	wai ora, **mahinga kai**, pā
Waimeha Stream mouth	wai ora, wai tai, **mahinga kai**, pā, mana
Wharemaukū Stream – East	**mahinga kai**, kānga wai, pātaka kai
Wharemaukū Stream – West	**mahinga kai**, kānga wai, pātaka kai
Whareroa coastal marine area	wai ora, wai tai, **mahinga kai**, tauranga waka, papa kāinga, pā, kai moana
Whareroa Stream – Mackay's Crossing	**mahinga kai**, pā
Whareroa Stream (lower)	**waka**, **rongoā**, wāhi tapu, pā (defence), urupā, papa kainga, whakatupu kai, wāhi tūpuna, mahi pārekareka, raranga, **mahinga kai** (pā tuna), kai māori
Whareroa Stream mouth	wai ora, **mahinga kai**, wai māori, ara waka, kānga wai, pātaka kai, papa kāinga, pā, wāhi tapu, urupā, rohenga

Schedule C3: Sites of significance to Ngāti Toa Rangatira

COASTAL

Shown on Map 5

Schedule C3: Sites of significance to Ngāti Toa Rangatira	
Place/water body	**Significant Values**
Horokiri Wildlife Management Reserve	**mahinga kai**, pā, kai moana, puna raranga
Horokiwi (Horokiri) Stream	pā, wai māori, wai ora, kai awa, nohoanga, mara kai, wāhi maumahara, wāhi tūpuna
Hue tē Taka (Wellington south coast)	**mahinga kai**, wāhi tūpuna, tohu whenua, ara waka, kai moana, wāhi whakahaumanu
Karehana Stream	wai māori, wai ora, kai awa, puna raranga, mahi whakairo, nohoanga
Kenepuru Stream – Cannons Creek Confluence	pā, mara kai, wai māori, wai ora, kai ara, nohoanga, kāinga, ara waka
Mana Island Shoreline	**mahinga kai**, kai moana, pā, wāhi tapu, archaeology, tauranga waka, ara waka, taunga ika
Motukaraka	pā, papa kāinga, kāinga, wāhi maumahara, wāhi tūpuna, mara kai, nohoanga, mahinga mataitai
Ohariu – Wharehou Bay	pā, **mahinga kai**, kai moana, tauranga waka, tohu ahurea, wāhi tūpuna, mahi tauhokohoko, ara waka, mara kai
Okowai (Papakōwhai) Lagoon	kāinga, kai moana, taunga ika, nohoanga, wāhi maumahara, mahi parekareka, wāhi tūpuna
Onepoto Stream	pā, urupā, mara kai, wai māori, wai ora, kai ara, nohoanga, kāinga, ara waka, tauranga waka
Oteranga Bay	urupā, pā, kāinga, **mahinga kai**, wāhi tapu, wāhi tūpuna, mahi tauhokohoko, ara waka, mara kai
Pauatahanui Wildlife Reserve	**mahinga kai**, pā, kai moana, puna raranga
Porirua Stream Mouth	wai māori, wai ora, kai awa, **rongoā**, kai ngahere, nohoanga
Sinclair Head/Te Rimurapa – Pariwhero/Red Rocks	**mahinga kai**, Te Ara a Kupe, wāhi tūpuna, wāhi pakanga, mahi touhokohoko, wāhi maumahara
Takapūwāhia Stream	wāhi tapu, urupā, wāhi tūpuna, wāhi maumahara, kāinga, marae, wai ora, wai māori, marae, kai awa, nohoanga, tauranga waka, **rongoā**, puna raranga, tohu whenua
Takapūwāhia, Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour	papa kāinga, kāinga, pā, **mahinga kai**, taunga ika, wāhi tapu, urupā, Te Ara o Kupe, tohu whenua, wāhi whakarite, kai moana, mahinga mataitai, mara kai, mahi parekareka
Tapu te Ranga – Owhiro – Haewai	kāinga, tauranga waka, **mahinga kai**, wāhi tapu, wāhi tūpuna, mahi touhokohoko, wāhi maumahara
Taupō pā	pā (Taupō domestic & defensive), ara hikoi, wāhi tapu, tohu tūpuna, tauranga waka, Te Ara o Te Rauparaha, tohu ahurea
Taupō Stream Mouth	**mahinga kai**, puna raranga, **rongoā**, wai māori, wai ora, wāhi tūpuna, wāhi maumahara

Schedule C3: Sites of significance to Ngāti Toa Rangatira	
Place/water body	**Significant Values**
Tawhiti Kuri	kai moana, pā, **mahinga kai**, tohu whenua (Taupō block) "Pou Herenga Kingitanga", wāhi maumahara
Te Ika a Maru – Ohau Bay	pā, kāinga, **mahinga kai**, kai moana, tauranga waka, wāhi tapu, tohu ahurea
Te Punga o Matahoaua, Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour	pā, urupā, Te Ara o Kupe, wāhi maumahara, wāhi tūpuna, wāhi ahurea, **mahinga kai**, tauranga waka, mahinga mataitai
Te Punga o Matahorua (Kupe's anchor stone)	wāhi tapu, Te Ara o Kupe
Te Raekaihau Point reef	**mahinga kai**, wāhi tūpuna, wāhi maumahara, kai moana
Te Rapa a Te Wāhi, Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour	kāinga, wāhi tūpuna
Te Tangihanga-a-Kupe (Barrett Reef)	**mahinga kai**, wāhi tapu, Te Ara a Kupe, wāhi maumahara, wāhi tūpuna, tohu moana
Tikotu Stream Mouth	wai māori, wai ora, **mahinga kai**, kai awa, **rongoā**, puna raranga, wāhi tūpuna
Toka-a-Papa Reef	kai moana, taunga ika
Waiariki Stream mouth and coast	kāinga, urupā, **mahinga kai**, tohu ahurea, wāhi tapu
Wainui Stream – Te Puka confluence	wai māori, wai ora, kai awa, **rongoā**, puna raranga, nohoanga, wāhi tūpuna, wāhi maumahara, ara hikoi
Wainui Stream – to QEII park boundary	pā, wai māori, wai ora, kai awa, **rongoā**, puna raranga, mahinga mataitai, nohoanga, taunga ika, wāhi tūpuna, wāhi maumahara
Wai-o-hata, Duck Creek	kāinga, wāhi tapu, wāhi tūpuna, puna raranga, wai māori, kai awa, kai ngahere, **rongoā**, wāhi maumahara
Wairaka Point	pā, wāhi tapu, urupā, wāhi whakarite, wāhi maumahara, mara kai, **mahinga kai**, mahinga mataitai
Whareroa Shoreline	wāhi tapu, pā, urupā, tohu whenua, wāhi tūpuna, wāhi maumahara, **rongoā**, puna raranga, wāhi ahurea, kāinga, ara waka, tauranga waka
Whareroa Stream	wāhi tapu, pā, urupā, tohu whenua, wāhi tūpuna, wāhi maumahara, wai ora, wai māori, **rongoā**, puna raranga, wāhi ahurea, kāinga, ara waka, tauranga waka
Whitianga, Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour	ara waka, tauranga waka, kai moana, **mahinga kai**, mahinga mataitai, taunga ika, wāhi tūpuna, mahi tauhokohoko
Whitireia	papa kāinga, kāinga, pā, **mahinga kai**, taunga ika, wāhi tapu, urupā, Te Ara o Kupe, tohu whenua, wāhi whakarite, kai moana, mahinga mataitai, mara kai

Schedule C4: Sites of significance to Taranaki Whānui ki te Upoko o te Ika

COASTAL

Shown on Map 6

Schedule C4: Sites of significance to Taranaki Whānui ki te Upoko o te Ika	
Place/Water body	**Significant Values**
Hikoikoi pā (Petone foreshore)	tauranga waka, **mahinga kai**, ara waka
Hue tē Taka (Wellington south coast)	**mahinga kai**
Kie Kie/Kia Kia (Ngutu Kaka pā) (Pipinui Point)	**mahinga kai**, kai moana, tauranga waka, wāhi tapu
Korohiwa (East Harbour coast)	**mahinga kai**, tauranga waka
Ohariu – Wharehou Bay	pā, **mahinga kai**, kai moana, tauranga waka, tohu ahurea
Okakaho Stream	kāinga, **mahinga kai**, tauranga waka
Orongorongo River mouth	**mahinga kai**, tauranga waka, wāhi tapu
Oterongo Bay	urupā, pā, kāinga, **mahinga kai**, wāhi tapu
Parangarahu (Fitzroy Bay)	kāinga, **mahinga kai**, tohu ahurea, wāhi tapu, wāhi tūpuna
Baring Head/ Ōruapouanui	kāinga, **mahinga kai**, tohu ahurea, wāhi tapu, wāhi tūpuna
Parangarahu Lakes, Kohangapiripiri	wāhi tapu, **mahinga kai**, puna raranga, puna rongoā
Parangarahu Lakes, Kohangatera	wāhi tapu, **mahinga kai**, puna raranga, puna rongoā
Pito-one pā (Petone foreshore)	tauranga waka, **mahinga kai**, tohu ahurea
Sinclair Head/Te Rimurapa – Pariwhero/Red Rocks	**mahinga kai**
Tapu te Ranga – Owhiro – Haewai	kāinga, tauranga waka, **mahinga kai**, wāhi tapu
Te Aro pā	tauranga waka, **mahinga kai**
Te Awa Kairanga/Hutt River – Maraenuku pā	wāhi tapu (battle site), **mahinga kai**
Te Awa Kairanga/Hutt River – Motutawa pā	wāhi tapu (battle site), **mahinga kai**
Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River mouth	**mahinga kai**, pā, tauranga waka, taunga ika, ara waka
Te Ika a Maru – Ohau Bay	pā, kāinga, **mahinga kai**, kai moana, tauranga waka, wāhi tapu, tohu ahurea
Te Korokoro o Te Mana (Korokoro Stream mouth)	**mahinga kai**, wāhi tapu
Te Raekaihau Point reef	**mahinga kai**
Te Tangihanga-a-Kupe (Barrett Reef)	**mahinga kai**, wāhi tapu
Waiariki Stream mouth and coast	kāinga, urupā, **mahinga kai**, tohu ahurea, wāhi tapu
Wainuiomata River mouth and foreshore	**mahinga kai**
Waiwhetū Stream – Owhiti pā	pā, urupā, kāinga, tauranga waka, **mahinga kai**, urupā, wāhi tapu (battle site), ara waka

Schedule C5: Sites of significance to Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa and Rangitāne o Wairarapa

COASTAL

Shown on Map 7

Schedule C5: Sites of significance to Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa and Rangitāne o Wairarapa	
Place/water body	**Significant Values**
Hapua Korari (lost lake)	wāhi tapu, puni (stopover camp), wāhi whakawātea
Hawaikiraunui, Ruamāhanga River	taniwha (koura), pā, wāhi kauhoe
Henley Lake	**mahinga kai**, puna rongoā, puna raranga, **waka ama**
Kaihoata River mouth (Kaiwhata)	wāhi tīpuna, tauranga waka, wai ora, waitai, **mahinga kai**, tohu ahurea, kai moana
Kohekutu pā and Kairangi Stream, Kopuaranga – Ruamāhanga River confluence	pā tuna (Kohekutu), **mahinga kai**, tauranga waka
Kourarau Stream and Wetland	wāhi tīpuna, wai ora, **mahinga kai**
Lake Ōnoke	wāhi tīpuna, tauranga waka, wai ora, waitai, papa kāinga, puna raranga, puna rongoā, **mahinga kai**, mahinga tuna, ara waka, tohu ahurea, kai moana
Makakaweka Stream	puna uku, puna rongoā, wāhi whakawātea, historic site tohu ahurea
Makoura Stream	bathing site (wahine)
Mangaakuta	**mahinga kai**, wāhi tapu, pā
Mangawhero Stream	wāhi tapu, pā (Kaikokirikiri)
Mataikona reefs, Owahanga coast	**mahinga kai**
Mataikona River mouth	**mahinga kai**, kai moana, tauranga waka, koiwi
Matakitaki coast	wāhi tīpuna, tauranga waka, wai tai, puna rongoā, **mahinga kai**, ara waka, tohu ahurea, kai moana
Matewera, Waipoua River	**mahinga kai**
Maurioho Stream – waterfall	wāhi tīpuna, taniwha, wai ora
Motuwaireka Stream to Waipupu	**mahinga kai**, wāhi tapu
Ngā ra a Kupe coast	wāhi tīpuna, wai ora, wai tai, tohu ahurea
Ngakauau Stream mouth and coast	**mahinga kai**, kai moana, wāhi tīpuna,
Otahome (Otahaumi) Stream mouth and foreshore	**mahinga kai**, wāhi tīpuna
Pahaoa River mouth and coast	wāhi tīpuna, tauranga waka, kai moana, wai ora, wai tai, papa kāinga, puna raranga, puna rongoā, kohatu kiripaka, **mahinga kai**, ara waka, tohu ahurea
Papawai Stream	wāhi tīpuna, wai ora, papa kāinga, puna raranga, puna rongoā, **mahinga kai**, mahinga tuna
Parakuiti, Ruamāhanga River	wāhi tīpuna, taniwha, wai ora

Schedule C5: Sites of significance to Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa and Rangitāne o Wairarapa	
Place/water body	**Significant Values**
Pararaki River mouth	wāhi tīpuna, wai ora, wai tai, papa kāinga, **mahinga kai**, tohu ahurea
Pukaroro coast	wāhi tīpuna, tauranga waka, wai tai, **mahinga kai**, ara waka, kai moana
Pukengaki, Waiohine – Ruamāhanga confluence	wāhi tīpuna, wai ora, puna raranga, puna rongoā, **mahinga kai**, mahinga tuna
Rangiwhakaoma coast	**mahinga kai**, wāhi tapu (battle site, cave), tauranga waka, kai moana
Te Ahikouka, Ruamāhanga River	wāhi tīpuna, urupā, wai ora
Te Para, Te Para stream	wāhi tūpuna, wai ora, **mahinga kai**
Te Rerenga o Te Aohuruhuru (suicide rock)	wāhi tapu, pā
Te Tirohanga o Hinetearorangi ki te motu ki a Kāpiti (Hidden Lakes)	wāhi tapu, tauranga waka
Tirohanga, Ruamāhanga River	taniwha (tuere), tauranga waka, wāhi kauhoe
Waikekeno Stream mouth	wāhi tīpuna, wai ora, wai tai, kohatu hoanga, **mahinga kai**, tohu ahurea, kai moana
Waimimiha coast	wāhi tapu, wāhi tūpuna, tauranga waka, wai ora, pā, papa kāinga, **mahinga kai**, ara waka, tohu ahurea, māra
Waipoua – Ruamāhanga confluence	**mahinga kai** (koura), wāhi kauhoe
Whakataki coast	**mahinga kai**, kai moana, tauranga waka, koiwi, tohu ahurea
Whakataki River mouth	**mahinga kai**, kai moana, tauranga waka
Whareama River mouth	**mahinga kai**, wāhi tapu, tauranga waka
Whatarangi coast reefs	wāhi tīpuna, wai tai, papa kāinga, **mahinga kai**, tohu ahurea, kai moana

Values glossary

Values glossary for Schedule C	
Value	**Explanation**
Ara hikoi	Walking path
Ara waka	Traditional canoe route
Hoe waka	Canoe place
Kai awa	Freshwater foods
Kai Māori	Māori foods
Kai moana	Food harvested from the sea
Kai ngahere	Forest foods
Kāinga	Home
Kānga wai	Fermented corn
Kauhoe	Swimming
Kaukau	Bathing
Kohatu hoanga	Sandstone
Kohatu kiripaka	Flint, quartz
Koiwi	Human skeletal remains
Kōrero pūrākau	Ancient legend
Koura	Fresh and saltwater crayfish
Mahi pārekareka	Enjoyment
Mahi tauhokohoko	Trade
Mahi whakairo	Carving
Mahinga kai	The customary gathering of food and natural materials, the food and resources themselves and the places where those resources are gathered.
Mahinga mataitai	Customary seafood gathering site
Mahinga tuna	Eel harvesting place
Mara kai	Garden
Marae	Courtyard, open area in front of wharenui
Ngā mahi pākarekareka i/ki te wai	Recreation beside and/or in the water
Nohoanga	Sitting place
Pā	Fortified village
Pā harakeke	Flax bush, metaphor for whānau
Pā tuna	Eel weir
Papa kāinga	Original home
Pātaka kai	Pantry, food storage

Values glossary for Schedule C	
Value	**Explanation**
Pūkengatanga	Knowledge
Puna raranga	Source of weaving material
Puna rongoā	Source of medicinal plants
Puna uku	Source of clay
Puni	Stopover camp
Pure	Purification
Raranga	Weaving
Rohenga	Boundary
Rongoā	Traditional healing plants
Tanga i te kawa	Place of ritual
Taniwha	Water spirit (guardian)
Tārai waka	Canoe building
Taunga ika	Fishing ground
Tauranga waka	Canoe landing place
Te Ara o Kupe	The path of Kupe
Te Ara o Te Rauparaha	The path of Te Rauparaha
Tohi	Ritual ceremony performed over a child in flowing water
Tohu ahurea	Traditional value/symbol
Tohu moana	Marker
Tohu tūpuna	Ancestral marker
Tohu whenua	Marker
Ūkaipōtanga	Source of sustenance, real home
Urupā	Burial ground
Wāhi ahurea	Traditional place
Wāhi hapori	Community place
Wāhi horoi	Washing place
Wāhi kauhoe	Swimming place
Wāhi kaukau	Bathing place
Wāhi mahara/maumahara	Memorial place
Wāhi pakanga	Battle ground
Wāhi tapu	Sacred place
Wāhi tūpuna/tīpuna	Significant ancestral place
Wāhi Whakahaumanu	Place of healing and restoration

Values glossary for Schedule C	
Value	**Explanation**
Wāhi Whakarite	Place of organising
Wai māori	Fresh water
Wai ora	Water utilised for healing
Wai tai	Sea water
Waka	Canoe
Waka ama	Outrigger canoe
Whakatupu kai	Food growing area
Whakawātea	To clear, free, dislodge, purge, get rid of. Māori use of water to restore spiritual and emotional well-being. Wāhi Whakawātea – places where water is utilised in this way.
Whanaungatanga	Relationship

Schedule D: Statutory Acknowledgements

The Wellington Regional Council maintains a list of the contact details for iwi authorities and groups that represent hapu within the Region. Please contact the Council for these details. COASTAL

Schedule D1: Statutory Acknowledgements from the Port Nicholson Block (Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika) Claims Settlement Act 2009

1. Statutory acknowledgement

23 Statutory acknowledgement by the Crown

(1) The Crown acknowledges the statements of association.

(2) In this Act, **statements of association** means the statements—

(a) made by Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika of their particular cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association with each statutory area; and

(b) that are in the form set out in Part 2 of the documents schedule of the deed of settlement at the settlement date.

24 Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

(1) The only purposes of the statutory acknowledgement are to—

(a) require relevant consent authorities, the Environment Court, and Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga to have regard to the statutory acknowledgement, as provided for in sections 25 to 27; and

(b) require relevant consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the trustees, as provided for in section 29; and

(c) enable the trustees and any member of Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika to cite the statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika with the relevant statutory areas, as provided for in section 30.

(2) This section does not limit sections 33 to 35.

25 Relevant consent authorities to have regard to statutory acknowledgement

(1) On and from the effective date, a relevant consent authority must have regard to the statutory acknowledgement relating to a statutory area in forming an opinion, in accordance with sections 93 to 94C of the Resource Management Act 1991, as to whether the trustees are persons who may be

adversely affected by the granting of a resource consent for activities within, adjacent to, or directly affecting the statutory area.

(2) Subsection (1) does not limit the obligations of a relevant consent authority under the Resource Management Act 1991.

26 Environment Court to have regard to statutory acknowledgement

(1) On and from the effective date, the Environment Court must have regard to the statutory acknowledgement relating to a statutory area in determining under section 274 of the Resource Management Act 1991 whether the trustees are persons having an interest in proceedings greater than the public generally in respect of an application for a resource consent for activities within, adjacent to, or directly affecting the statutory area.

(2) Subsection (1) does not limit the obligations of the Environment Court under the Resource Management Act 1991.

27 Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga and Environment Court to have regard to statutory acknowledgement

(1) If, on or after the effective date, an application is made under section 44, 56, or 61 of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 for an authority to undertake an activity that will or may modify or destroy an archaeological site within a statutory area,---

(a) Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga, in exercising its powers under section 48, 56, or 62 of that Act in relation to the application, must have regard to the statutory acknowledgement relating to the statutory area; and

(b) the Environment Court, in determining under section 59(1) or 64(1) of that Act any appeal against a decision of Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga in relation to the application, must have regard to the statutory acknowledgement relating to the statutory area, including in making a determination as to whether the trustees are persons directly affected by the decision.

(2) In this section, **archaeological site** has the meaning given in section 6 of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014.

28 Recording statutory acknowledgement on statutory plans

(1) On and from the effective date, each relevant consent authority must attach information recording the statutory acknowledgement to all statutory plans that wholly or partly cover a statutory area.

(2) The information attached to a statutory plan must include the relevant provisions of sections 23 to 31 in full, the descriptions of the statutory areas, and the statements of association.

(3) The attachment of information to a statutory plan under this section is for the purpose of public information only, and the information is not—

(a) part of the statutory plan, unless adopted by the relevant consent authority; or

(b) subject to the provisions of Schedule 1 of the Resource Management Act 1991, unless adopted as part of the statutory plan.

29 Distribution of resource consent applications to trustees

(1) Each relevant consent authority must, for a period of 20 years from the effective date, forward to the trustees a summary of resource consent applications received by that consent authority for activities within, adjacent to, or directly affecting a statutory area.

(2) The information provided under subsection (1) must be—

(a) the same as would be given under section 93 of the Resource Management Act 1991 to persons likely to be adversely affected, or as may be agreed between the trustees and the relevant consent authority; and

(b) provided as soon as is reasonably practicable after each application is received, and before a determination is made on the application in accordance with sections 93 to 94C of the Resource Management Act 1991.

(3) The trustees may, by notice in writing to a relevant consent authority,—

(a) waive their rights to be notified under this section; and

(b) state the scope of that waiver and the period it applies for.

(4) For the purposes of this section, a regional council dealing with an application to carry out a restricted coastal activity in a statutory area must be treated as if it were the relevant consent authority in relation to that application.

(5) This section does not affect the obligation of a relevant consent authority to—

(a) notify an application in accordance with sections 93 to 94C of the Resource Management Act 1991:

(b) form an opinion as to whether the trustees are persons who may be adversely affected under those sections.

30 Use of statutory acknowledgement

(1) The trustees and any member of Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika may, as evidence of the association of Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika with a statutory area, cite the statutory acknowledgement that relates to that area in submissions to, and in proceedings before, a relevant consent authority, the Environment Court, or Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga concerning activities within, adjacent to, or directly affecting the statutory area.

(2) The content of a statement of association is not, by virtue of the statutory acknowledgement, binding as fact on—

(a) relevant consent authorities:

(b) the Environment Court:

(c) Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga:

(d) parties to proceedings before those bodies:

(e) any other person who is entitled to participate in those proceedings.

(3) Despite subsection (2), the statutory acknowledgement may be taken into account by the bodies and persons specified in that subsection.

(4) To avoid doubt,—

(a) neither the trustees nor members of Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko Te Ika are precluded from stating that Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko Te Ika have an association with a statutory area that is not described in the statutory acknowledgement; and

(b) the content and existence of the statutory acknowledgement do not limit any statement made.

31 Application of statutory acknowledgement to river, stream, or harbour

In relation to a statutory acknowledgement,—

harbour includes the bed of the harbour and everything above the bed **river** or **stream**—

(a) means—

(i) a continuously or intermittently flowing body of fresh water, including a modified watercourse; and

(ii) the bed of the river or stream; but

(b) does not include—

(i) a part of the bed of the river or stream that is not owned by the Crown; or

(ii) land that the waters of the river or stream do not cover at its fullest flow without overlapping its banks; or

(iii) an artificial watercourse; or

(iv) a **tributary** flowing into the river or stream.

2. Statements of Association

The traditional, historical, cultural and spiritual associations of Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika with a particular area or site.

Kaiwharawhara Stream

The Kaiwharawhara stream has had a close association with Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika from its origins in Otari to its outlet to Wellington Harbour as one of the key source streams flowing to the harbour. Kaiwharawhara Pā, which was the early stronghold of Taringa Kuri (Te Kaeaea) and formed a gateway into Wellington Town, was located on the side of the Kaiwharawhara stream at its mouth. A trail wound through the forest from Thorndon, crossed the Kaiwharawhara Stream in Otari Reserve, headed up the spur and continued on to Makara. This section of the Kaiwharawhara Stream was then known as Te Mahanga. The track linked Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika settlements at Makara and Kaiwharawhara.

Settlers recorded gardens situated near the stream and Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika caught kaka in a clearing by the stream. Otari can mean "the place of snares". This stream like the others around the harbour held a stock of tuna (eel) that fed as they grew to maturity prior to migrating to spawn. Piharau, inanga and kokopu came into the stream to spawn along with other freshwater species.

Coastal Marine Area

The Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika coastal marine area extends in the east from the settlement of Mukamukaiti in Palliser Bay. The area proceeds along that coastline towards Turakirae. This was, and is, an area used intensively by Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika to gather kaimoana of a great variety and abundance. Turakirae sits at the foot of the range that becomes Remutaka. The area extends past the kainga of Orongorongo and Orua-poua-nui (Baring Head), with their associated marine resources and garden areas (nga kinga), and thence to the multiple sites of Fitzroy Bay which include the ancient Pā of Parangarehu to the bay-bar lakes of Kohanga-te-ra and Kohanga Piripiri. The lakes are very important mahinga kai and match the

food producing capacity of the bay itself. Te Rae-akiaki, now known as Pencarrow Head, guarded the entrance to the harbour and travellers heading east crossed the channels of Te Au o Tane (main entrance to the Wellington Harbour) and Te Awa a Taia (the old channel which is now Kilbirnie) from the Harbour.

The coastal marine area extends around the coast past the old Pā of Oruaiti, Rangitatau which is in the vicinity of Palmer Head. It continues to Island Bay, past the ancient Pā of Uruhau (which is opposite Tapu te Ranga in Island Bay) as well as the kainga of Te Mapunga, then around to a village at Owhiro Bay.

The Wellington south coast has many sites dating from the earliest Māori occupation. Rimurapa (Sinclair Head) like Turakirae is a traditional marker as is Pariwhero (Red Rocks). The next pā was Wai-komaru then around to Pirihira Kainga at Waiariki Stream through the kainga at Wai-pahihi (Karori) stream and then to the exposed kainga at Oterongo.

The west coast from Te Rawhiti, the western most point around to the bays which each contained at least one pā or kainga of Ohau then around to Te Ika Maru with its ancient headland pā and its rich resource of paua and other kaimoana. The next embayment heading north is Opau which is followed by many sites to Makara Beach and the Ohariu Pā along with Te Arei Pā and thence to the northernmost settlement of Ngutu Kaka just north of Pipinui Point near Boom Rock.

Hutt River

Te Awakairangi is the oldest name for the Hutt River attributed to the Polynesian explorer Kupe. It was also known as Heretaunga in a later period. The origins of the streams flowing to Awakairangi are high in the Tararua Range. The stream and rivers lead down through Pakuratahi at the head of the Hutt Valley. Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika had interests at Pākuratahi. The trail linking Te Whanganui a Tara and the Wairarapa came through Pākuratahi and over the Remutaka Range. Prior to the 1855 uplift Te Awakairangi was navigable by waka up to Pākuratahi and the river was navigable by European ships almost to Whirinaki (Silverstream).

Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika travelled in the Hutt Valley largely by waka. There were few trails through the heavy forest of the valley. Many Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika Kainga and Pā were close to the river including at Haukaretu (Māoribank), Whakataka Pā (which was across the bank from what is now Te Marua), Mawaihakona (Wallaceville), Whirinaki, Motutawa Pā (Avalon), Maraenuku Pā (Boulcott), Paetutu Pā and at the mouth of the river, Hikoikoi Pā to the west and Waiwhetū Pā (Owhiti) to the east.

Te Awakairangi linked the settlements as well as being a food supply for the pā and kainga along the river. Mahinga kai were found along the river such as Te Momi (Petone) which was a wetland that held abundant resources of birds, tuna and other food sources. The river ranged across the valley floor and

changed course several times leaving rich garden sites. Waka were carved from forest trees felled for that purpose close to the river.

Waiwhetū Stream

The Waiwhetū Stream arises in the foothills above Naenae. Along the stream were the pā and kainga of Te Mako Pā (Naenae), Ngutu–Ihe Pā (Gracefield), Waiwhetū Pā, and Owhiti Pā. The present Waiwhetū Marae is located on the Waiwhetū Stream on Hutt Section 19 where a village site was previously located. Near the mouth of the stream were the pā of Waiwhetū and Owhiti along with their urupā which are still in use today. In pre-colonial times the stream was larger and able to be accessed by waka for considerable distance. Today modern waka taua carved in the traditional style are housed on the banks of the Waiwhetū Stream. The stream was also a source of tuna, piharau as well as kokopu and other freshwater species of fish.

Wellington Harbour

The harbour was one of the highways used by Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika. At the time of pākehā settlement in 1839, it was crowded with waka of all types and was used for transport, fishing and sometimes warfare.

The harbour was a very significant fishery both in terms of various finfish and whales as well as shellfish. The relatively sheltered waters of the harbour meant that Māori could fish at most times from simple waka. The rocks in and around the harbour were named such as Te Aroaro a Kupe (Steeple Rock), Te Tangihanga a Kupe (Barrett's Reef) and so on. There were takiwa for whānau around the harbour and each had associated fisheries such as for ngōiro (conger eel). Each marae around the harbour had its rohe moana and the associated fishery. Pipitea Pā was named for the pipi bed in its immediate rohe moana. There are places within the harbour which were special for certain species such as kingfish and hapuku. Matiu Island had several pā or kainga situated around the island, each of which had a rohe moana to provide the food source to sustain them. Other resources came from the harbour including the seaweed such as karengo (sea lettuce), the bull kelp (rimurapa) and many others along with shellfish used variously at the pā. The mouths of the streams held their special resources such as the inanga (whitebait), piharau (lamprey), kahawai and tuna (eel).

The freshwater sources of the harbour were well known and highly prized not only by Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika, but also by the European traders who would fill water barrels while their sailing ships were anchored in the harbour. It is noted that these freshwater puna are still used to supply fresh water to Matiu/Somes.

The bed of the harbour is associated with the pā including Te Aro, Pipitea, Pito-one/Te Tatau o te Po, Waiwhetū, Owhiti, Hikoikoi, as well as those pā such as Kaiwharawhara, Ngauranga and others which were around the harbour just prior to colonisation.

Riverside Drive Marginal Strip

Riverside Drive marginal strip is located along the Waiwhetū Stream South. Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika consider the marginal strip to be an integral part of the stream. The bed, banks and the flow of the stream are viewed as a single entity. The banks were used for the preparation of the tuna (eel) including to pawhara (to open and dry) the catch. The pā tuna (eel weirs) and utu piharau (lamprey weirs) were assembled to capture the tuna heke when the mature tuna were migrating downstream to the ocean to spawn, and the lamprey as they headed upstream to spawn. The association with Waiwhetū Marae is long established as well as the older association with the old marae at the mouth of the Hutt River.

Seaview Marginal Strip

Seaview marginal strip is along the area of the Waiwhetū Stream close to its mouth which discharges into the Hutt River near its mouth. The area is closely associated with the old Waiwhetū Pā and the Owhiti Pā and the urupā associated with those places. These areas were (and still are) associated with estuarine fishing including for kahawai, inanga and patiki among other species. Nets and lines were dried on the banks to be repaired as the catch was prepared. Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika would have seasonally camped near these areas for the catching of migrations and gatherings of fish which were harvested dried and stored for future use.

Government Buildings Historic Reserve

The Government Building Historic Reserve is the foreshore of the traditional tauranga waka called Waititi and is now known as Waititi landing. This area was also the mouth of the Waipiro and Tutaenui Streams, an area associated with urupā in the area. The Ngati Te Whiti people of Kumutoto pā (which was located where the present day Woodwood Street intersects with the Terrace) had interests in the area as did the Ngati Hamua/Te Matehou people of Pipitea pa. These were both hapu of Te Atiawa. Wi Tako Ngātata was the Rangatira at Kumutoto and his connection to this area should be noted given his significance for the development of Wellington City and his later membership of the Legislative Council from 1872 until his death in 1887. The area is also connected with Kaiota and Haukawakawa, or what came to be called the Thorndon Flats.

Turnbull House Historic Reserve

Turnbull House Historic Reserve is also closely associated with Kumutoto Pā, which was situated where Woodwood Street intersects with the Terrace. Associated with Kumutoto pā were numerous kāinga. The Ngati Te Whiti people of Kumutoto pa had interests in the area as did the Ngati Hamua/Te Matehou people of Pipitea pa. These were both hapu of Te Atiawa. Wi Tako Ngātata was the Rangatira at Kumutoto.

The Tutaenui Stream flowed down Bowen Street and entered the harbour near where the cenotaph is now located. In the early times of the colony, Bowen Street was known as Kumutoto. Further up the road was what is now known as

the Sydney Street Public cemetery, the Church of England cemetery and the Bolton Street cemetery. Those cemeteries held the graves of the Pipitea Rangatira, Te Rira Porutu and Ropiha Moturoa along with many others of the pā in this part of the harbour.

Remutaka Forest Park

Remutaka Forest Park was an area of dense tall forest. The podocarp forest on the valley floor contained kahikatea, matai, miro, pukatea, rimu, and tōtara. In other areas grew rata and a broad mix of forest trees. The native forests and rivers of what is now the Remutaka Forest Park were a key resource for the collection of food (kai), medicinal plants and animals (rongoā) and weaving materials (taonga raranga). The forests in the Remutaka Forest Park also include sub-tropical emergent forest above a canopy of hinau, kamahi, rewa rewa and tree ferns. Some black beech is found on drier sites, and silver beech on the high ridge-tops. The pā at Orongorongo and around the coast used these areas as mahinga kai for birding and collecting other forest resources. Although there were few settlements in this area, Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika had camps throughout this area.

Wainuiomata Scenic Reserve

Wainuiomata Scenic Reserve is a modified remnant of the original indigenous forest and its origins are similar to Remutaka Forest Park. The podocarp forest on the valley floor contained kahikatea, matai, miro, pukatea, rimu, and tōtara. In other areas grew rata and a broad mix of forest trees. The native forests and rivers of what is now the Wainuiomata Scenic Reserve were a key resource for the collection of food (kai), medicinal plants and animals (rongoā) and weaving materials (taonga raranga). The forests in the Reserve also include sub-tropical emergent forest above a canopy of hinau, kamahi, rewa rewa and tree ferns. Some black beech is found on drier sites, and silver beech on the high ridge-tops. The reserve was close to original Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika settlements and was used more than some of the more remote areas for the collection of rongoā and taonga raranga as well as being a source for birding and the harvesting of trees for waka to be transported down river.

Turakirae Head Scientific Reserve

Turakirae is an area of considerable significance to Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika as a marker in the land. Travellers commonly travelled to the Wairarapa from Wellington via Turakirae. The area is close to the deep waters of the Nicholson Trench and it has very rich fisheries for shellfish, such as paua and koura, along with many finfish. The pā at Orongorongo and at Mukamuka along with other settlements along this coast all connect closely to this area which has been intensely used by Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika up to the present day. Connections with Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika to this area into Palliser Bay is closely linked to Wainuiomata, Orongorongo and Mukamuka.

Kelburn Local Purposes (Community and Administrative buildings) Reserve

Kelburn Local Purposes Reserve made up part of the Kumutoto nga kinga (gardens/cultivation areas) associated with Kumutoto Pā. Kumutoto Pā was situated where the present day Woodwood Street intersects with the Terrace. The Ngati Te Whiti people of Kumutoto pā had interests in the area as did the Ngati Hamua/Te Matehou people of Pipitea pā. These were both hapu of Te Atiawa. Wi Tako Ngātata was the Rangatira at Kumutoto. The areas that now make up the Kelburn Local Purposes Reserve provided the lifeline for the pā, providing a source of aruhe (fern root) as well as being a site for kumara gardens. Harakeke (flax) grown here was exported through Kumutoto Pā at the waterfront in the early colonial period.

Schedule D2: Statutory Acknowledgements from the Ngāti Toa Rangatira Claims Settlement Act 2014

1. Statutory acknowledgement

24 Interpretation

(1) In this Act, **statutory acknowledgement** means the acknowledgement made by the Crown in section 25 in respect of each statutory area, on the terms set out in this subpart.

(2) In this subpart,—

coastal statutory area means a statutory area described in Schedule 1[1] under the heading "Coastal statutory areas"

relevant consent authority, for a statutory area, means a consent authority of a region or district that contains, or is adjacent to, the statutory area

statements of association means the statements—

(a) made by Ngati Toa Rangatira of their particular cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association with the statutory areas (except the coastal statutory areas); and

(b) that are in the form set out in part 2.1 of the documents schedule of the deed of settlement

statements of coastal values means the statements—

(a) made by Ngati Toa Rangatira of their particular values relating to the coastal statutory areas; and

(b) that are in the form set out in part 2.2 of the documents schedule of the deed of settlement

statutory area means an area described in Schedule 1, with the general location (but not the precise boundaries) indicated on the deed plan referred to in relation to the area.

25 Statutory acknowledgement by the Crown

The Crown acknowledges the statements of association and the statements of coastal values.

[1] Schedule 1 of the Ngāti Toa Rangatira Claims Settlement Act 2014 includes a list of statutory areas

26 Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

The only purposes of the statutory acknowledgement are—

(a) to require relevant consent authorities, the Environment Court, and Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga to have regard to the statutory acknowledgement, as provided for in sections 27 to 29; and

(b) to require relevant consent authorities to provide summaries of resource consent applications, or copies of notices of resource consent applications, to the trustee of the Toa Rangatira Trust, as provided for in section 31; and

(c) to enable the trustee of the Toa Rangatira Trust and members of Ngati Toa Rangatira to cite the statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngati Toa Rangatira with a statutory area, as provided for in section 32.

27 Relevant consent authorities to have regard to statutory acknowledgement

(1) On and from the effective date, a relevant consent authority must have regard to the statutory acknowledgement relating to a statutory area in deciding, under section 95E of the Resource Management Act 1991, whether the trustee of the Toa Rangatira Trust is an affected person in relation to an activity within, adjacent to, or directly affecting the statutory area and for which an application for a resource consent has been made.

(2) Subsection (1) does not limit the obligations of a relevant consent authority under the Resource Management Act 1991.

28 Environment Court to have regard to statutory acknowledgement

(1) On and from the effective date, the Environment Court must have regard to the statutory acknowledgement relating to a statutory area in deciding, under section 274 of the Resource Management Act 1991, whether the trustee of the Toa Rangatira Trust is a person who has an interest in proceedings that is greater than the interest that the general public has in respect of an application for a resource consent for activities within, adjacent to, or directly affecting the statutory area.

(2) Subsection (1) does not limit the obligations of the Environment Court under the Resource Management Act 1991.

29 Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga and Environment Court to have regard to statutory acknowledgement

(1) If, on or after the effective date, an application is made under section 44, 56, or 61 of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 for an authority to undertake an activity that will or may modify or destroy an archaeological site within a statutory area,—

(a) Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga, in exercising its powers under section 48, 56, or 62 of that Act in relation to the application,

(b) must have regard to the statutory acknowledgement relating to the statutory area; and

(c) the Environment Court, in determining under section 59(1) or 64(1) of that Act any appeal against a decision of Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga in relation to the application, must have regard to the statutory acknowledgement relating to the statutory area, including in making a determination as to whether the trustees are persons directly affected by the decision.

(2) In this section, archaeological site has the meaning given in section 6 of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014.

30 Recording statutory acknowledgement on statutory plans

(1) On and from the effective date, each relevant consent authority must attach information recording the statutory acknowledgement to all statutory plans that wholly or partly cover a statutory area.

(2) The information attached to a statutory plan must include—

(a) the relevant provisions of sections 24 to 33 in full; and

(b) the descriptions of the statutory areas wholly or partly covered by the plan; and

(c) any statements of association or statements of coastal values for the statutory areas.

(3) The attachment of information to a statutory plan under this section is for the purpose of public information only and, unless adopted by the relevant consent authority as part of the statutory plan, the information is not—

(a) part of the statutory plan; or

(b) subject to the provisions of Schedule 1 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

31 Provision of summaries or notices of certain applications to trustee

(1) Each relevant consent authority must, for a period of 20 years starting on the effective date, provide the following to the trustee of the Toa Rangatira Trust for each resource consent application for an activity within, adjacent to, or directly affecting a statutory area:

(a) if the application is received by the consent authority, a summary

(b) of the application; or if notice of the application is served on the consent authority under section 145(10) of the Resource Management Act 1991, a copy of the notice.

(2) The information provided in a summary of an application must be the same as would be given to an affected person by limited notification under section 95B of the Resource Management Act 1991, or as may be agreed between the trustee of the Toa Rangatira Trust and the relevant consent authority.

(3) A summary of an application must be provided under subsection (1)(a)—

(a) as soon as is reasonably practicable after the consent authority receives the application; but

(b) before the consent authority decides under section 95 of the Resource Management Act 1991 whether to notify the application.

(4) A copy of a notice of an application must be provided under subsection (1)(b) no later than 10 working days after the day on which the consent authority receives the notice.

(5) This section does not affect a relevant consent authority's obligation,—

(a) under section 95 of the Resource Management Act 1991, to decide whether to notify an application, and to notify the application if it decides to do so; or

(b) under section 95E of that Act, to decide whether the trustee of the Toa Rangatira Trust is an affected person in relation to an activity.

32 Use of statutory acknowledgement

(1) The trustee of the Toa Rangatira Trust and any member of Ngati Toa Rangatira may, as evidence of the association of Ngati Toa Rangatira with a statutory area, cite the statutory acknowledgement that relates to that area in submissions to, and in proceedings before, a relevant consent authority, the Environmental Protection Authority or a board of inquiry under Part 6AA of the Resource Management Act 1991, the Environment Court, or Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga concerning activities within, adjacent to, or directly affecting the statutory area.

(2) The content of a statement of association or statement of coastal values is not, by virtue of the statutory acknowledgement, binding as fact on—

(a) relevant consent authorities:

(b) the Environmental Protection Authority or a board of inquiry under Part 6AA of the Resource Management Act 1991:

(c) the Environment Court:

(d) Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga:

(e) parties to proceedings before those bodies:

(f) any other person who is entitled to participate in those proceedings.

(3) However, the bodies and persons specified in subsection (2) may take the statutory acknowledgement into account.

(4) To avoid doubt,—

(a) neither the trustee of the Toa Rangatira Trust nor members of Ngati Toa Rangatira are precluded from stating that Ngati Toa Rangatira has an association with a statutory area that is not described in the statutory acknowledgement; and

(b) the content and existence of the statutory acknowledgement do not limit any statement made.

33 Trustee may waive rights

(1) The trustee of the Toa Rangatira Trust may waive the right to be provided with summaries, and copies of notices, of resource consent applications under section 31 in relation to a statutory area.

(2) The trustee may waive the right to have a relevant consent authority, the Environment Court, or Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga have regard to the statutory acknowledgement under sections 27 to 29 in relation to a coastal statutory area.

(3) Rights must be waived by written notice to the relevant consent authority, the Environment Court, or Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga stating—

(a) the scope of the waiver; and

(b) the period for which it applies.

(4) An obligation under this subpart does not apply to the extent that the corresponding right has been waived under this section.

2. Statements of Association

Balance of Mana Island

Te Mana o Kupe ki Aotearoa is a site of great historical and cultural significance. It was discovered by Kupe and bears his name as Te Mana o Kupe ki Aotearoa. The name refers to the ability of Kupe to cross the ocean to Aotearoa and also to commemorate his defeat of Muturangi. Archaeological excavation has found evidence of occupation from as early as 600 years ago. Middens dating from early settlement have been uncovered with the remains of a great variety of fish species, labrids, snapper, blue cod, greenbone, leatherjacket, and moki.

Ngati Toa Rangatira have a strong historical and cultural association with this site as it was regarded as the principal kainga of Te Rangihaeata who established his claim to the island following the battle of Waiorua in 1824. The island was the site of his renowned carved whare, Kai Tangata, and the tomb of his mother Waitohi. It was also from Te Mana o Kupe ki Aotearoa that Te Rangihaeata controlled much of Ngati Toa Rangatira's maritime trading networks through harakeke harvested from the swamps of Haretaunga and Ohariu. There are a number of Ngati Toa Rangatira wāhi tapu on the island, including: pa sites; urupa; gardens; pits and middens.

The coastline of Te Mana o Kupe ki Aotearoa is predominantly rocky and steep however, in the north-east of the island, where the Waikoko stream runs down to the coast, there is a flat area and beach. This was the tauranga waka of Te Ra Makiri and was gazetted as a Landing Place Reserve in 1979.

The sheltered and flat area located past the beach was named Matakitaki by Kupe and was a site of concentrated occupation by Ngati Toa Rangatira. This area is also of particular significance as it is the site of a Ngati Toa Rangatira urupa.

Mana was, and remains, an important area for customary fishing. It is a source of koura, paua, kina and a number of finfish species including moki, terakihi, kahawai, blue cod and butterfish.

Red Rocks Scientific Reserve

Pariwhero, or Red Rocks, take their name from the time of Kupe, "pari" meaning cliff or precipice and "whero" meaning red. There are two differing stories that seek to explain the red colouration of the rocks. In the first version Kupe was gathering paua here, when one shellfish clamped his hand. He bled, and stained the rocks red. In the second Kupe's daughters, fearing their father would never return from his pursuit of Muturangi, cut themselves as an act of grief and so stained the rocks with their blood.

In the early nineteenth century Ngati Toa Rangatira established an important historical and cultural association with Pariwhero, which was linked to their wider relationship with the South Coast arising through the development of a maritime trading networks based around the Cook Strait/Te Moana o Raukawa.

The south west coast was the site of intensive harakeke harvesting activities that were a fundamental pillar of Ngati Toa Rangatira's trading economy. The area was also valued for collecting karaka berries, an important dietary resource of Ngati Toa Rangatira.

Pariwhero was an area much frequented by Ngati Toa Rangatira in early times although it was not a site of occupation. However, cultural material and taonga Māori have been discovered in the vicinity in small rock caves (now buried). In addition to the historical significance of

Pariwhero, the waters around Pariwhero were, and remain, valued by Ngati Toa Rangatira as an abundant source of kaimoana including kina, koura, paua and finfish.

Ngati Toa Rangatira have always retained their connection to the area through unbroken use of the coastal area and its resources to today. The area occupies and important place in tribal traditions.

Pukerua Bay Scientific Reserve

Pukerua Bay was historically an area of concentrated Ngati Toa Rangatira settlement, and remains an area of historical and cultural significance. There were three pa located around the area known today as Pukerua Bay.

There are a number of Ngati Toa Rangatira wāhi tapu located at Pukerua Bay, including pa sites and urupa.

The Waimapihi pa complex is located at the northern end of the Taua-tapu track, which led to Taupo pa in Plimmerton. Waimapihi pa became an important settlement for Ngati Toa Rangatira when the former inhabitants left the area. Ngati Toa Rangatira's connection began initially with the Amiowhenua expedition in 1819 which was followed by the Te Heke Mai Raro migration of 1822. In the early nineteenth century the pa was occupied by Te Hiko, son of Te Peehi Kupe, and many of his relatives. It was also known for its extensive cultivations.

In close proximity to the former Ngati Toa Rangatira settlement is an urupa which features four rows of visible tombstones. When the coastal route was under construction many graves were disinterred and the koiwi were placed in a common grave.

Located at the western end of Pukerua Railway Station was Pukerua Pa, an important fortified settlement. The pa was constructed by Te Hiko following the battle of Kuititanga in 1839. Another Ngati Toa Rangatira pa site was Wairaka pa. This pa was also constructed by Te Hiko. There are a series of urupa associated with Wairaka pa located along the ridgeline at Te Hau Kopua.

Archaeological remains, including terraces and middens, have been identified at both Pukerua pa and Wairaka pa.

Pukerua Bay was traditionally a significant mahinga kai, and a source of paua, kina and koura. Ngati Toa Rangatira, as kaitiaki of Pukerua Bay, with the support of the local community, have established mechanisms founded in our tikanga to protect the marine environment. Oteranga Bay Marginal Strip

Oteranga Bay is historically and culturally significant to Ngati Toa Rangatira as it is the site of a Ngati Toa Rangatira urupa which is the final resting place of Horomona Matakape. Horomona Matakape was a grandson of Nohorua and cousin to both Hohepa Tamaihengia and Rawiri Puaha with whom he was also a partner in a schooner (named "The Brothers") built by the renowned whaler and trader, Joseph Thoms and his sons, George and Thomas. Joseph Thoms married Te Uatorikiriki, who was a daughter of Nohorua, the Ngati Toa Rangatira Tohunga and half brother of Te Rauparaha. Thoms and sons built the schooner originally for themselves (hence the name "Brothers") to trade in the Cook Strait region and also Australia where Nohorua was known and traded as Tom Street.

According to Ngati Toa Rangatira tradition Thoms Rock commemorates the accidental grounding of "The Brothers" ship which led to the drowning of Horomona Matakape. Joseph Thoms was piloting the vessel and it was this event that lead the reef to be named after him. "The Brothers" was built by Joseph Thoms and sold to the brothers Rawiri Puaha, Hohepa Tamaihengia and Horomona Matekape.

The original burial site of Horomona Matakape is just north of Thoms Rock, directly inshore from the Karori Light. He remained buried there for approximately 100 years until the area was disturbed by the construction of an access road to the coast. Consequently, his remains were disinterred and relocated to the urupa at Oteranga Bay.

Ngati Toa Rangatira continue to exercise customary rights to the south west coast, including Oteranga Bay, through customary harvesting of kaimoana and the exercise of their kaitiaki role in relation to the protection and ongoing management of fisheries resources. Oteranga Bay continues to be highly valued by Ngati Toa Rangatira as an important area for customary fishing. Ngati Toa Rangatira harvests a number of finfish species from the area including moki, terakihi, kahawai, and butterfish. Koura, kina, and paua are also found here in relative abundance.

Queen Elizabeth Park

Ngati Toa Rangatira have a strong historical, cultural, and spiritual association with the area which comprises Queen Elizabeth Park. The park is located within a historic Ngati Toa Rangatira reserve and includes the two settlements of Wainui and Whareroa. The park is included in the northern end of the reserve established in 1847 for Ngati Toa Rangatira.

The area contains a number of significant Ngati Toa Rangatira wāhi tapu, including urupa and kainga. It is not uncommon for koiwi and taonga Maori to

be discovered within the park. In 2006, the prow of an early waka was discovered and retrieved from the mouth of the Wainui stream. Ngati Toa Rangatira still maintain an urupa located near the Wainui stream.

Ngati Toa Rangatira made initial contact with the area during a taua in 1819. Te Rauparaha, perhaps looking to the future, instructed Te Rako, a Ngati Toa Rangatira chief, to remain in the area. However it was not until after the Battle of Waiorua in 1824 that Ngati Toa Rangatira settled the area. At that point the land was apportioned by Waitohi, sister of Te Rauparaha and mother of Te Rangihaeata, to the various Nihoputa groups for settlement. Waitohi was a highly respected and influential rangatira who played an important role in the political affairs of Ngati Toa Rangatira.

From the 1820s and 1830s the area was settled by many other iwi/hapu at the invitation of Ngati Toa Rangatira. Ngati Haumia, a hapu of Ngati Toa Rangatira, also remained in occupation of the area until the late nineteenth century.

Queen Elizabeth Park has remained an important kainga of Ngati Toa Rangatira/Ngati Haumia. Ngati Toa Rangatira currently operate the Paekakariki Camping Ground. The park is still used by members of Ngati Toa Rangatira for cultural purposes.

Whareroa Farm

Whareroa Farm is valued as an area of great historical, cultural, and spiritual significance to Ngati Toa Rangatira. It was the site of a Ngati Toa Rangatira settlement and contains a number of wāhi tapu.

Whareroa Farm takes its name from the historical site, Whareroa Pa, situated on a high dune close to the mouth of the Whareroa stream. At the foot of the pa's eastern and southern approaches the steep face of the hillside was afforded extra protection by the deep stream which served as a kind of moat.

The Wainui Pa was located within a short distance from Whareroa, making the area an important cultural centre for Ngati Toa Rangatira. The small settlement of Tipapa remained occupied until about 1840 although both Whareroa and Wainui remained as important kainga for much longer.

Ngati Toa Rangatira made initial contact with the area during a taua in 1819. Te Rauparaha, perhaps looking to the future, instructed Te Rako, a Ngati Toa Rangatira chief to remain in the area which he did, covering the coastline from the South Coast to Paekakariki. However it was not until after the Battle of Waiorua in 1824 that Ngati Toa Rangatira settled the area. The land was then apportioned by Waitohi, sister of Te Rauparaha, to the various Nihoputa groups for settlement.

From the 1820s and 1830s the area was settled by many other iwi/hapu at the invitation of Ngati Toa Rangatira. Ngati Haumia, a hapu of Ngati Toa Rangatira also remained in occupation of the area until the late nineteenth century.

From early Ngati Toa Rangatira settlement, Whareroa Farm has remained an important kainga of Ngati Toa Rangatira/Ngati Haumia.

Te Onepoto Bay

Te Onepoto Bay, located on the Whitireia Peninsula, was a site of Ngati Toa Rangatira settlement. The Whitireia peninsula is of historical and cultural importance to Ngati Toa Rangatira as it contains numerous wāhi tapu and sites of significance, including urupa, kainga, pa, middens, pits, terraces and tauranga waka. There were numerous settlements along the coast at Te Onepoto, Te Kahikatoa, Te Neke, Kaiaua, Onehunga and Kaitawa. The coast of the peninsula remains an important area for the gathering of kaimoana.

Originally reserved under the 1847 Porirua Deed, the land at Whitireia was gifted to the Crown on the premise that an Anglican Mission school would be established to educate the children of Ngati Toa Rangatira. In 1850 the Crown granted the land to the Bishop of Wellington for the purpose of a school. When no school was established at Whitireia, the Crown grant was challenged by Ngati Toa Rangatira in 1877 in Wi Parata v Bishop of Wellington. The Supreme Court held that Ngati Toa Rangatira native title to the land was extinguished through the Crown grant, in a decision criticised and challenged by subsequent judgements.

The Whitireia Case highlights the unique historical significance of Whitireia to Ngati Toa Rangatira, including Te Onepoto Bay. The settlement at Te Onepoto was located at the western side of the entrance to the Porirua harbour, a site which had always been recognised by Maori as having considerable strategic importance. The Porirua Harbour is the northern shore of the shortest crossing of Cook Strait from the West Coast. It also lay astride the main route to Wellington. Te Rauparaha is reputed to have told Governor Grey that whoever held Paremata and Porirua Harbour controlled the northern approaches to Wellington.

Ngati Toa Rangatira almost exclusively utilised the harbour and its kaimoana resources such as cockles, mussels and finfish up until the 1950s when the government commenced large scale housing developments in the area. The harbour experienced huge development pressure from reclamation for what is now the city centre. Over the following decades, the effects of intensified land use, contamination and siltation have resulted in poor water quality and an inability to harvest kaimoana.

Pauatahanui Wildlife Reserve

The Pauatahanui Wildlife Reserve is significant to Ngati Toa Rangatira because of their association to the entire Pauatahanui Inlet area. The Inlet is important to Ngati Toa Rangatira for cultural and historical reasons. The iwi's association with the area originates from their conquest of the greater Wellington region in the 1820s. It became a place of settlement and an important mahinga kai.

Motukaraka pā, which overlooked the inlet, was a site of extensive cultivations. The pa site was valued for its strategic importance as it was elevated, bordered by steep banks, and it projected out into the harbour far enough to command views in both directions. Te Rangihaeata set up a fighting pa beside the inlet at the point, but withdrew from it in 1845 as it was within firing distance for light gun boats. When tensions between Ngati Toa Rangatira and the Crown escalated in 1846, Te Rangihaeata moved from Mana Island to Motukaraka for a brief period, before establishing his palisaded Pa at Mataitaua. In 1846 Fort Strode was established at Motu-karaka.

Te Rangihaeata constructed Matai-taua pā, also near the inlet, as a gun-fighters pa between 1845 and 1846. It was the only pa in the region to be built specifically for this purpose and particular type of combat or defence. Fighting between Ngati Toa and the Crown occurred at the pa on 11 July 1846, but with little consequence. With the capture of Te Rauparaha, Te Rangihaeata abandoned the pa on 1 August 1846. St Albans Church (built in 1895) is now located on the site of Matai-taua Pa.

The Pauatahanui Inlet was also an important food resource and pipi and cockles could be gathered from the uncovered mud flats. Shellfish was of great importance as a food resource for the Ngati Toa Rangatira communities located around Pauatahanui and the Porirua Harbour.

Incidentally, the name Pauatahanui does not refer to paua as is often mistakenly believed, but rather takes its meaning from its shape which is similar to a large, flat, round dish.

Horokiri Wildlife Management Reserve

The Horokiri Wildlife Reserve is located within the Pauatahanui Inlet and was a site of cultural and historical significance to Ngati Toa Rangatira. The iwi's association with the area originates from their conquest of the greater Wellington region in the 1820s.

Motukaraka pā, overlooking the inlet, was a site of extensive cultivations. The pa site was valued for its strategic importance as it was elevated, bordered by steep banks, and projected out into the harbour far enough to command views in both directions. Te Rangihaeata set up a fighting pa beside the inlet at the point but withdrew from it in 1845 as it was within firing distance for light gun boats. When tensions between Ngati Toa Rangatira and the Crown escalated in 1846, Te Rangihaeata moved from Mana Island to Motukaraka for a brief period before establishing his palisaded Pa at Mataitaua. In 1846 Fort Strode was established at Motu-karaka.

Te Rangihaeata constructed Matai-taua pā, also in the vicinity of the inlet, as a gun-fighters pa between 1845 and 1846. It was the only pa in the region to be built specifically for this purpose and particular type of combat, or defence. Fighting between Ngati Toa and the Crown occurred at the pa on 11 July 1846 but, with little consequence. With the capture of Te Rauparaha, Te Rangihaeata

abandoned the pa on 1 August 1846 and Crown forces entered the next day. St Albans Church (built in 1895) is now located on the site of Matai-taua Pa. The pa was described as having a double row of timber palisades, with trenches and traverses across, about 80 paces long and 35 broad, in the shape of a parallel. The position was a very strong one and would have been almost impregnable without artillery.

The Horokiri Wildlife Reserve is also of significance as it is located near the beginning of the route which was used by Ngati Toa Rangatira to travel between the Hutt Valley and Porirua.

Battle Hill Farm Forest Park

Battle Hill Farm Forest Park has great historical significance to Ngati Toa Rangatira as it was the site of an important battle between Government forces and a party of Ngati Toa Rangatira and other iwi, under Te Rangihaeata, hence the name "Battle Hill".

Along with the rich history associated with the name, Battle Hill was also a site that was not settled, so was still rich with native vegetation housing native bird species such as Karearea (New Zealand Bush Falcon) and the North Island Kaka. The fauna were able to feast upon the rich offerings of the bush and iwi were also able to collect rongoa (traditional Maori medicine) from the forest.

The Te Puka and Horokiri Streams running near and through sections of the park were rich with kaiawa such as tuna and inanga and can still be fished further downstream outside of the park today.

Battle Hill is regarded as a waahi tapu site for Ngati Toa Rangatira given the ferocity of the Battle that occurred here. According to iwi tradition, Ngati Toa Rangatira lives were lost on Battle Hill during this period. These lives and the battle which Ngati Toa Rangatira participated in at this site establish a perpetual connection between Ngati Toa Rangatira and Battle Hill.

The origins for the events that took place there lie in the escalating conflict between the Crown and Māori over the ownership of Harataunga (the Hutt Valley). After several violent skirmishes between the Crown, settlers and Māori in the Hutt, the Crown decided to attack Te Rangihaeata, who they held responsible for the conflict. In 1846, Crown forces moved to the Porirua region in pursuit of Te Rangihaeata, who had built a stockaded pa at Pauatahanui named Mataitaua.

Te Rangihaeata, realising that Mataitaua pa would probably fall to the cannons of the HMS Driver, sought refuge in the dense Horokiwi forest and established a series of defences on Battle Hill. Crown forces pursued Te Rangihaeata and attacked the hill defences. Return fire from Te Rangihaeata halted the attack, killing three Government troops. Sending to Porirua for backup mortars, the government force settled into a siege and bombarded Te Rangihaeata's pa for several days not knowing that Te Rangihaeata had tricked them into believing

he and his men were on one part of the hill when they were elsewhere. Eventually Te Rangihaeata decided to move north to Poroutawhao and vacated his position.

Hutt River and its tributaries

The Hutt River (Te Awa Kairangi) is of historical and cultural importance to Ngati Toa Rangatira. The iwi claim an association with the Hutt River from the time of their participation in the invasion of the Hutt Valley during 1819 and 1820.

During that campaign, the taua marched around the western side of Te Whanganui a Tara, defeating the local iwi as they went. When the war party reached the Hutt River, they constructed rafts which they used to aid them in their invasion of the Hutt Valley.

Although Ngati Toa Rangatira did not remain in the area after this invasion, the Hutt River continued to be important to the iwi following their permanent migration and settlement in the lower North Island in the late 1820s and early 1830s. The relationship of Ngati Toa Rangatira to the Hutt Valley and River was not one defined by concentrated settlement and physical presence. Rather, the iwi felt their claim to the land was strong based on the powerful leadership of Te Rauparaha and Te Rangihaeata and the relationship they had with iwi residing in the Hutt Valley who had been placed there by Ngati Toa in the 1830s. For some years these iwi in the Hutt Valley paid tribute of goods such as canoes, eels and birds to Te Rauparaha and Te Rangihaeata.

Ngati Toa Rangatira have a strong historical connection with the Hutt River and its tributaries, and the iwi consider that the river is included within their extended rohe and it is an important symbol of their interests in the Harataunga area.

Te Awa Kairangi was traditionally an area for gathering piharau, or the freshwater blind eel, as well as tuna (eel) from its tributaries. Harataunga also supported flax plantations, which were used by early Maori for trading with settlers. The River was also of great importance as it was the largest source of freshwater in the area.

The river was also an important transport route, and small waka were used along the length of Te Awa Kairangi.

3. Statements of Coastal Values

Cook Strait

Te Moana o Raukawa, the Cook Strait, is of the highest significance to Ngati Toa Rangatira. Not only does Te Moana o Raukawa have great traditional and spiritual significance, it was crucial as a political and economic asset to Ngati Toa Rangatira and important as a means of transport and a rich source of various resources.

Te Moana o Raukawa is rich in its own kawa and tikanga, folklore and stories, handed down through the generations from Maui and Kupe through to the

present day. As well as having great traditional and spiritual significance, the Strait was important as a navigable route between Te Ika a Maui and Te Waka a Maui which linked these two diverse islands. Lands on both sides of the moana were usually occupied by the same iwi groupings and thus it was important for the tribes to understand its differing moods and potential dangers, and to develop seafaring capabilities to cross with safety the stretch of notoriously dangerous water.

The name 'Te Moana o Raukawa' has its origins in the narrative of Kupe's voyage to Aotearoa. Having followed Te Wheke a Muturangi from Hawaiiki, Kupe killed the giant octopus at the entrance to the Tory channel. Nga Whatu Kaiponu (The Brothers Islands) are said to be the eyes of the wheke. So, in order that the wheke not be reawakened, the eyes of people on their maiden crossing of the straits were always covered. This tradition was called Koparetia and was undertaken so that tauhou could not gaze at the rocks as so often the sea was rough and dangerous and in this area paddlers would have to concentrate on getting the waka across the sea.

This was done with kawakawa leaves, hence the original name, 'Te Moana o Raukawakawa'.

According to Sir Maui Pomare this chant was recited to him by Aperahama of Wainui, Paekakariki, who said it was sung by a woman named Tuhupu for her husband who had sailed across Te Moana o Raukawa. The chant contains reference to the custom of koparetia.

Ao ma uru e tauhere mai ra na runga ana mai te hiwi kei Te Tawake. Katahi te aroha ka makuru I ahau ki te tau ra e nui ai te itinga.
Pirangi noa ake ki te kimi moutere, kia utaina au Te ihu o Te Rewarewa, Te waka o Patutahi, e whiu ki tawhiti; kia koparetia te rerenga I Raukawa, Kia huna iho, kei huna iho, kei kite ai Nga Whatu, kia hipa ki muri ra
Ka titiro kau, kia noho taku iti te koko ki Karauriupe [sic], nga mahi a Kupe, I topetopea iho. Kei whea te tane i rangi ai te itinga? Mo nga riri ra,
Ka rukea ki ahau, waiho I roto nei, ka nui te ngakau -i-i-i.
Far over the western sea a cloud clings to Tawake's peak it drifts this way, it brings me fond hope of one who's far away. Of him to whom I was betrothed while still young.
Oh, I would go with you across the swelling sea to seek some island of our own.

I'd seat me in Te Rewa's bows Te Patutahi's great canoe and sail so far away. I'd bind my eyes so carefully to cross Raukawa's rolling sea least I imprudently behold the dread crags of Nga Whatu. And when we'd safely cross the Straits and free to gaze around again I'd see the shores of Karaurupe [sic].
The wondrous works of Kupe.
Our ancestor who sailed these seas, and severed the island from the main. But where is my loved one?
I'm left behind to mourn alone, my heart swells high with sorrow.

Te Rau o Titapua (the feather plume of the Albatross) is said to be an island that stood at the east entrance to Te Moana o Raukawa that sank beneath the sea.

This narrative ties in with the stories of how Te Whanganui a Tara (Wellington Harbour) was formed by nga taniwha Ngake and Whataitai. Ngake escaped, forming the entrance to the harbour, and as the water shallowed from what is now Wellington Harbour, Whataitai became stranded. The body of Whataitai became the hills close to the harbour entrance. The soul of Whataitai left him in the form of a bird named Te Keo. Mount Victoria is known by Maori as Tangi Te Keo or the weeping of Te Keo.

This ngeri or chant is taken from the whakapapa book of Miriama Ngapaki of Ngati Toa Rangatira who was a daughter of Horipoti Thoms.

Ka tito au, ka tito au, ka tito au ki a Kupe te tangata nana I hoehoe te moana Te tangata nana I topetope te whenua. Tu ke a Kapiti, tu ke a Mana tau ke a Arapaoa
Ko nga tohu tena a taku tupuna a Kupe, nana I whakatomene Titapua, Ka toreke I a au te whenua nei.

I sing I sing I sing of Kupe the man who paddled over the ocean. The man who divided off the land. Solitary is Kapiti, separated is Mana, removed is Arapaoa. Such are the great signs of my ancestor Kupe. It was he who caused Titapua to sink then left this new found land.

Te Moana o Raukawa was central to the development of Ngati Toa Rangatira's maritime trading domain. Its strategic importance became apparent to Te Rauparaha during the Amiowhenua expedition when a trading ship was seen passing through the Strait. Te Rauparaha saw the ship from Omere, an important lookout commanding wide views over the Strait, located on the ridge above Cape Terawhiti (just north of Oteranga Bay). Te Rauparaha was advised by allied chiefs to seize these lands as the ship indicated potential access to Europeans and their technologies, particularly muskets and steel. A maritime domain which included the Straits would also bring Ngati Toa Rangatira closer to pounamu.

Following their migrations south from Kawhia in the 1820s, Ngati Toa Rangatira quickly established themselves in the Cook Strait Region. In 1824, only six years after the iwi's first taua, Amiowhenua, into the southern North Island, a coalition of southern North Island tribes and northern South Island tribes attacked the Ngati Toa Rangatira pa at Waiorua on Kapiti Island only to be defeated by Ngati Toa Rangatira and their kinfolk of the Ngati Mango confederation.

With Kapiti Island safely under its mana Ngati Toa Rangatira was able to establish its influence over the extended Cook Strait region based on further battles with other iwi, invasions of key sites on both sides of the Cook Strait, and on its relationships with other related iwi groupings.

Tapu Te Ranga Island on Wellington's south coast is another important site to Ngati Toa Rangatira and their association with the Cook Strait region. In 1827, Ngati Toa Rangatira were part of a force that attacked Tapu Te Ranga, the last refuge of the iwi residing on the south coast. Eventually, the defending force fled around the coast to Owhiro Bay where the greenstone mere Tawhito Whenua was relinquished to Te Rangihaeata.

Widespread coastal settlements provided the iwi with access to the abundant resources of the ocean, including extensive fisheries and shellfish resources. Their coastal settlements also gave Ngati Toa Rangatira access to trade opportunities with early settlers. There was multiple whaling stations established within the rohe of Ngati Toa Rangatira, including on Kapiti Island, at Porirua, Mana Island, Port Underwood, Wairau and on Arapaoa Island.

Control of Te Moana o Raukawa was important to Ngati Toa Rangatira for political and economic reasons, but this was not the total extent of the significance of the lands and sea of this region. Te Moana o Raukawa could be relied upon at different parts of the seasons for its well-sheltered bays and the supplies of fish in the harbours.

Following the migration of the iwi from Kawhia, Ngati Toa Rangatira were re-established in an environment with great potential and opportunity for expansion; this allowed the iwi to revitalise their identity which was largely shaped by the material conditions of Te Moana o Raukawa.

To Ngati Toa Rangatira, Te Moana o Raukawa was never seen as a barrier to maintaining their areas of mana whenua on both sides of Cook Strait. Instead, Te Moana o Raukawa was more akin to a highway, which facilitated the transportation of resources and trade goods across Cook Strait, and enabled the development of key relationships between Ngati Toa Rangatira and their communities of interest. Thus, it has always been considered to be just as much a part of the iwi's rohe as the land upon which they settled.

Te Moana o Raukawa remains a site of immense cultural, historical, and spiritual significance to Ngati Toa Rangatira. Ngati Toa Rangatira are kaitiaki of Te Moana o Raukawa and its resources. Ngati Toa Rangatira regard Te Moana o Raukawa as one of their most significant resources. The extensive fisheries resources that exist in the strait provide for the iwi's customary fishing, and allow the iwi to manaaki manuhiri at Ngati Toa Rangatira hui.

Te Awarua o Porirua Harbour

Te Awarua o Porirua is of primary cultural, historical, spiritual, and traditional significance to Ngati Toa Rangatira. The harbour includes both the Pauatahanui and Onepoto arms. Ngati Toa Rangatira continue to have a very strong association with the Te Awarua o Porirua which has played a fundamental role over the generations in sustaining their physical and cultural needs, and is integral to the identity of the iwi.

Coastal settlement and the use of marine resources largely influenced the way of life of those Ngati Toa Rangatira living around the harbour. The iwi initially settled around the harbour in the early 1820s and since that time Ngati Toa Rangatira have maintained an inextricable connection to the area. Ngati Toa Rangatira, maintained control over the harbour until the mid nineteenth-century when its control was challenged by the Crown and settlers. The harbour was regarded by both Maori and Pakeha as a valuable asset. Te Rauparaha is reputed to have told Governor Grey that whoever held Paremata and Porirua Harbour controlled the northern approaches to Wellington.

Te Awarua o Parirua is the name of the taniwha who is said to live in the harbour. Te Awarua o Parirua resides near Mana and created the distinctive shape of Te Mana o Kupe ki Aotearoa (Mana Island).

A large number of Ngati Toa Rangatira settlements and sites of significance are located around Te Awarua o Porirua. Takapuwahia, where Te Hiko established his principal residence, became the most important kainga of Ngati Toa Rangatira following the detention of Te Rauparaha. By the 1850s, Takapuwahia had become a substantial village comprised of residences, two reed chapels and intensive cultivations of potatoes, maize, wheat and kumara. Today, Takapuwahia is the site of the iwi's Marae matua, Takapuwahia, and the location of the wharetupuna, Toa Rangatira. This is the tūrangawaewae for the iwi and continues to be a site of great significance to Ngati Toa Rangatira. There are three urupa associated with Takapuwahia and located nearby. These urupa reflect early Christian allegiances: Anglican, Wesleyan and Catholic. Surprisingly the largest is the Wesleyan, followed by the Catholic and then the Anglican.

Te Rauparaha's principal residence was Taupo Pa at Plimmerton at the entrance to Porirua Harbour. This was the site where Te Rauparaha was captured by the Crown. Te Rangihaeata held Matai-taua Pa, located in the inner harbour at Pauatahanui, and a whare, Kai Tangata, on Mana Island. At the mouth of the Porirua Harbour, Paremata was another site of Ngati Toa Rangatira settlement. Paremata Pa was constructed in the 1830s and was the residence of Nohorua, Te Rauparaha's older brother. Joseph Thoms, in 1835, established a shore-based whaling station at Paremata. Thoms married Nohorua's daughter, Te Ua Torikiriki, and signed the Treaty of Waitangi at the insistence of Nohorua.

At the southern entrance of Porirua Harbour lies Whitireia Peninsula. This is another area of importance containing numerous wāhi tapu including burial places, kainga, pa, middens, pits, terraces, and tauranga waka. Areas of settlement included Te Kahikatoa, Te Neke, Te Onepoto, Kaiaua, Onehunga, and Kaitawa.

Te Awarua o Porirua was an important source of food for those settlements located around or near the harbour. Shellfish was of great importance as a food resource for the Ngati Toa Rangatira communities located around Porirua Harbour. Tuangi could be gathered from the uncovered mud flats. "Nga whatu o Topeora", a sand bank named for the niece of Te Rauparaha, in the eastern

arm of the harbour was mahinga kai and the site of a storehouse. Toka-a-Papa, another mahinga kai, located in the sea between Rewarewa point and Whitireia Peninsula, was a location which was valued as a source of mussels. Koura, paua and kina were in abundance around the coastal fringes. Paua were referred to as “nga whatu o Tuhaha”. Cockles, mussels, and finfish were extensively collected from the harbour. Parts of the harbour are still considered an important mahinga kai to this day.

During the 1950s and 1960s, the harbour experienced huge development pressure from reclamation for what is now the city centre. Over the following decades the effects of intensified land use, contamination, and siltation, resulted in poor water quality and an inability to harvest kaimoana. Today almost a third of the Porirua arm of the harbour has been lost to reclamations.

Ngati Toa Rangatira consider themselves the kaitiaki of the harbour itself, its resources, and the countless sacred and historical sites located in the vicinity of the harbour. Because of this, and the increasing pressures on the harbour, Ngati Toa Rangatira consider it vitally important that they play a role in its ongoing protection.

Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson)

Wellington Harbour has high cultural, historical, spiritual and traditional significance to Ngati Toa Rangatira.

A well known narrative tells of how Wellington harbour was formed by nga taniwha Ngake and Whataitai. Ngake escaped, forming the entrance to the harbour and, as the water shallowed from what is now Wellington Harbour, Whataitai became stranded. The body of Whataitai became the hills close to the harbour entrance. The soul of Whataitai left him in the form of a bird named Te Keo. Mount Victoria is known by Maori as Tangi Te Keo or the weeping of Te Keo.

Ngati Toa Rangatira’s claim to the Wellington Harbour region is primarily based upon their early invasion of the region during the 1820s and their political and military influence, rather than occupation. Ngati Toa Rangatira also traded with the settler community at Wellington and sent produce to Wellington by sea.

Harataunga was an important source of large trees suitable for the construction of waka. These waka were fashioned in the area and tested in Te Whanganui a Tara. Te Whanganui a Tara was also important in conjunction with the Hutt River as access to and from Porirua and the developing Wellington town.

The Harbour is also an important source of kai moana.

Thoms Rock / Tokahaere

Tokahaere (Thoms’ rock) is of cultural, historical, spiritual and traditional significance to Ngati Toa Rangatira.

The original name Tokahaere can be translated as ‘arrival rock’ or ‘farewell rock’, indicating it may have been used as a navigation marker on canoe trips across Te Moana o Raukawa. However traditional Maori sources claim the reef is named after Tokahaere, one of the daughters of Kupe. Toka Haere was considered to be a toka tupua, or „demon rock‟ as it was thought that the rock could change position.

The later name ‘Thoms’ Rock’ itself gives an indication of the Ngati Toa Rangatira influence over the south west coast and Wellington coastal region. The rock was named after Joseph Thoms, husband of Te Ua Torikiriki, a daughter of Watarauihi Nohorua, who was an elder half-brother of Te Rauparaha. Joseph Thoms, with his sons Hori and Tametame, built and operated the Three Brothers, a trading vessel which was based in the Wellington region. The boat was owned by Rawiri Puaha, Hohepa Tamaihengia and Horomona Matakape, who is buried at Oteranga Bay.

According to Ngati Toa Rangatira tradition, the naming of Thoms’ Rock commemorates the event which led to the death of Horomona Matakape. The Three Brothers vessel smashed into the reef traditionally known as Toka Haere, resulting in Matakape’s drowning. Just north of Thoms’ Rock, directly inshore from the Karori Light, is the original burial site of Horomona Matakape. He remained buried there for approximately 100 years until the area was disturbed by the construction of an access road to the coast. Consequently, his remains were disinterred and relocated to the urupa at Oteranga Bay.

Kapukapuariki Rocks

The Kapukapuariki rocks are of cultural, historical, spiritual and traditional significance to Ngati Toa Rangatira.

Kapukapuariki rocks are located at the southern end of Paekakariki beach. Paripari Pa was located on the steep slopes above the Kapukapuariki rocks; and two other pa were situated close to the reef, at Whareroa and Wainui. The Wainui pa was the residence of Ngati Toa Rangatira chief Ropata Hurumutu. Ropata Hurumutu had moved from Kapiti to take up permanent residence at Wainui shortly after the Battle of Haowhenua in 1835. Prior to the battle at Waiorua, a group of Ngati Toa Rangatira were ambushed while gathering kaimoana from the rocks and several Ngati Toa Rangatira were killed.

The Rocks were an important source of kaimoana, particularly mussels. This reef continues to be highly valued by Ngati Toa Rangatira as one of the few reliable sources of kukutai or mussels still used by the iwi for customary purposes. Kapukapuariki is just outside of the northern boundary of the marine rahui established by Ngati Toa Rangatira at Pukerua Bay. Ngati Toa Rangatira, as kaitiaki of this area, with the support of the community have established mechanisms founded in tikanga to protect the marine environment.

Toka-a-Papa Reef

The Toka a Papa reef is of cultural and traditional significance to Ngati Toa Rangatira. The reef is located in the sea between Te Rewarewa Point and Whitireia Peninsula and marks the mouth of Te Awarua o Porirua (Porirua harbour).

This harbour is of primary cultural, historical, spiritual, and traditional significance to Ngati Toa Rangatira, and has played a fundamental role in shaping the culture, spirituality and identity of the iwi.

The iwi initially settled around the harbour in the early 1820s and, since that time, Ngati Toa Rangatira have maintained continuous occupation in the area. A large number of Ngati Toa Rangatira settlements and sites of significance are located around Te Awarua o Porirua. From the earliest times the harbour and its reefs and sand bars were an important source of food and other resources for those settlements located around or near the harbour.

Toka a Papa, is located near to the Ngati Toa Rangatira settlements at Hongoeka, Onehunga and Taupo pa. It is a mahinga kai, valued as a source of mussels (kukutai).

Tawhitikurī / Goat Point

Tawhiti Kuri rocks (considered to be tapu rocks) are of cultural and traditional significance to Ngati Toa Rangatira.

The rocky point north of Taupo pa was originally called Tawhiti Kuri, and is located in a region of intensive coastal occupation which goes back many generations. The area onshore contains many middens and signs of early occupation. The point was the tohu, or boundary mark, of the Taupo land block considered to be Te Rauparaha's Pou. This was a pou herenga kingitanga site, meaning that it served as a physical expression of Ngati Toa Rangatira's allegiance to the Kingitanga movement.

The point and Taupo Pa was the start of the Ngati Toa Rangatira Taua Tapu track to Pukerua.

While much of the onshore reef was destroyed when State Highway One and the rail corridor went through Mana, the site remains very important to Ngati Toa Rangatira. A number of significant heritage and archaeological features remain in the close vicinity, including Taupo Pa, and Ngati Toa Rangatira Domain at Paremata.

Schedule D3: Statutory Acknowledgements from the Rangitāne Tū Mai Rā (Wairarapa Tamaki nui-ā-Rua) Claims Settlement Act 2017

1. Statutory acknowledgement

28 Statutory acknowledgement by the Crown

The Crown acknowledges the statements of association for the statutory areas.

29 Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

The only purposes of the statutory acknowledgement are —

(a) to require relevant consent authorities, the Environment Court, and Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga to have regard to the statutory acknowledgement, in accordance with sections 30 to 32; and

(b) to require relevant consent authorities to record the statutory acknowledgement on statutory plans that relate to the statutory areas and to provide summaries of resource consent applications or copies of notices of applications to the trustees, in accordance with sections 33 and 34; and

(c) to enable the trustees and any member of Rangitāne o Wairarapa and Rangitāne o Tamaki nui-ā-Rua to cite the statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Rangitāne o Wairarapa and Rangitāne o Tamaki nui-ā-Rua with a statutory area, in accordance with section 35.

30 Relevant consent authorities to have regard to statutory acknowledgement

(1) This section applies in relation to an application for a resource consent for an activity within, adjacent to, or directly affecting a statutory area.

(2) On and from the effective date, a relevant consent authority must have regard to the statutory acknowledgement relating to the statutory area in deciding, under section 95E of the Resource Management Act 1991, whether the trustees are affected persons in relation to the activity.

(3) Subsection (2) does not limit the obligations of a relevant consent authority under the Resource Management Act 1991.

31 Environment Court to have regard to statutory acknowledgement

(1) This section applies to proceedings in the Environment Court in relation to an application for a resource consent for an activity within, adjacent to, or directly affecting a statutory area.

(2) On and from the effective date, the Environment Court must have regard to the statutory acknowledgement relating to the statutory area in deciding,

under section 274 of the Resource Management Act 1991, whether the trustees are persons with an interest in the proceedings greater than that of the general public.

(3) Subsection (2) does not limit the obligations of the Environment Court under the Resource Management Act 1991.

32 Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga and Environment Court to have regard to statutory acknowledgement

(1) This section applies to an application made under section 44, 56, or 61 of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 for an authority to undertake an activity that will or may modify or destroy an archaeological site within a statutory area.

(2) On and from the effective date, Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga must have regard to the statutory acknowledgement relating to the statutory area in exercising its powers under section 48, 56, or 62 of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 in relation to the application.

(3) On and from the effective date, the Environment Court must have regard to the statutory acknowledgement relating to the statutory area—

(a) in determining whether the trustees are persons directly affected by the decision; and

(b) in determining, under section 59(1) or 64(1) of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014, an appeal against a decision of Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga in relation to the application.

(4) In this section, archaeological site has the meaning given in section 6 of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014.

34 Provision of summary or notice to trustees

(1) Each relevant consent authority must, for a period of 20 years on and from the effective date, provide the following to the trustees for each resource consent application for an activity within, adjacent to, or directly affecting a statutory area:

(a) if the application is received by the consent authority, a summary of the application; or

(b) if notice of the application is served on the consent authority under section 145(10) of the Resource Management Act 1991, a copy of the notice.

(2) A summary provided under subsection (1)(a) must be the same as would be given to an affected person by limited notification under section 95B of the

Resource Management Act 1991 or as may be agreed between the trustees and the relevant consent authority.

(3) The summary must be provided—

(a) as soon as is reasonably practicable after the relevant consent authority receives the application; but

(b) before the relevant consent authority decides under section 95 of the Resource Management Act 1991 whether to notify the application.

(4) A copy of a notice must be provided under subsection (1)(b) not later than 10 working days after the day on which the consent authority receives the notice.

(5) The trustees may, by written notice to a relevant consent authority,—

(a) waive the right to be provided with a summary or copy of a notice under this section; and

(b) state the scope of that waiver and the period it applies for.

(6) This section does not affect the obligation of a relevant consent authority to decide,—

(a) under section 95 of the Resource Management Act 1991, whether to notify an application:

(b) under section 95E of that Act, whether the trustees are affected persons in relation to an activity.

35 Use of statutory acknowledgement

(1) The trustees and any member of Rangitāne o Wairarapa and Rangitāne o Tamaki nui-ā-Rua may, as evidence of the association of Rangitāne o Wairarapa and Rangitāne o Tamaki nui-ā-Rua with a statutory area, cite the statutory acknowledgement that relates to that area in submissions concerning activities within, adjacent to, or directly affecting the statutory area that are made to or before—

(a) the relevant consent authorities; or

(b) the Environment Court; or

(c) Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga; or

(d) the Environmental Protection Authority or a board of inquiry under Part 6AA of the Resource Management Act 1991.

(2) The content of a statement of association is not, by virtue of the statutory acknowledgement, binding as fact on—

(a) the bodies referred to in subsection (1); or

(b) parties to proceedings before those bodies; or

(c) any other person who is entitled to participate in those proceedings.

(3) However, the bodies and persons specified in subsection (2) may take the statutory acknowledgement into account.

(4) To avoid doubt,—

(a) neither the trustees nor members of Rangitāne o Wairarapa and Rangitāne o Tamaki nui-ā-Rua are precluded from stating that Rangitāne o Wairarapa and Rangitāne o Tamaki nui-ā-Rua has an association with a statutory area that is not described in the statutory acknowledgement; and

(b) the content and existence of the statutory acknowledgement do not limit any statement made.

2. Statements of Association

Coastal Marine Area

Rangitāne trace their connection to the coastal marine area from Te Aho a Maui (Cape Turnagain) to Turakirae back to the earliest Māori ancestors. The archaeological sites of early Māori coastal settlement, such as those in Palliser Bay, date from the period of Rangitāne occupation. Traditionally, Rangitāne maintained their ancestral relationship with the coastal area for at least 28 generations through migrations to seasonal fishing camps, and knowledge of ancestral relationships and usage rights. The associations to the coastal marine area outlined below include the interests of Te Hika o Pāpāuma.

Te Aho a Maui is the ancestral name for Cape Turnagain on the Wairarapa coastline. The name means ‘Maui’s fishing line’, which is part of the well known story of Maui and his brothers fishing up the land mass now known as the North Island. Further north, Te Matau a Maui, sometimes referred to as Te Kauae a Maui, (Cape Kidnappers) is the hook used by Maui, and the coastline running south is his line. The bend in the line at Cape Turnagain is seen as representing where the line was held. Rangitāne consider Maui to be an important ancestor. Rangitāne’s mother was from Te Aitanga-a-Kupe, who were descended from Maui. One of the Rangitāne fishing grounds offshore from Te Aho a Maui was called Poroporo.

The next important ancestor was the great voyager Kupe. When he came to Rangiwhakaoma (Castlepoint), he battled the octopus Te Wheke o Muturangi, which had hidden in a cave in the reef below the lighthouse. The cave is known as Te Ana o te Wheke o Muturangi. Kupe also settled the Kawakawa (Palliser Bay)

area. The next explorer was Whātonga, the grandfather of Rangitāne, who settled for a time at Rangiwhakaoma, where he built a pā called Matirie on the site of the current lighthouse. Rangiwhakaoma has always been an important location for Rangitāne. The lagoon made a natural sheltered stopping point for travellers along the Eastern coastline, where they could replenish food and water supplies. Rangiwhakaoma has a long history of Rangitāne occupation and resource use. There are a number of traditional fishing grounds off the coast at Rangiwhakaoma.

There are numerous places along the length of the coastline where Rangitāne had permanent and seasonal occupational sites. Beach-side kāinga were used as a base to harvest koura, inanga, kina, pāua, oysters and other shellfish, shark and other fish species. The beaches were used as location to dry and/or smoke the harvest which was then stored, and could be traded or taken to inland settlements. The locations used by Rangitāne hapū for occupation and coastal resource use include: Tautāne, Wainui, Akitio, Owhanga, Mātaikona, Whakataki, Rangiwhakaoma, Outhaumi, Waimimiha, Whareama, Oruhi, Motukairangi, Uruti, Okautete, Kaihoata, Te Unuunu, Waikekeno, Pukaroro, Te Awaiti, Matakitaki, Ngāwihi, Te Kawakawa (Palliser Bay), and Ōnoke Moana.

Rangitāne have many wāhi tapu along the coastal area. It was traditional for sand dunes to be used for burials, and urupā can be found along the coastline. One such urupā area is the sandhills at Ocean Beach, north of Rangiwhakaoma, where kōiwi and other artifacts are exposed from time to time. Rangitāne were involved in a number of battles at coastal pā, such as Oruhi at Whareama. Battles took place on the beaches and foreshore, where tupuna were killed. Another wāhi tapu is the large rock on the foreshore at Matāikona, Te Rerenga o Te Aohuruhuru, where Aohuruhuru leapt to her death after being shamed by her husband. Rangitāne o Wairarapa and Rangitāne o Tamaki nui-ā-Rua commemorate locations where drowning's have occurred.

In some dangerous fishing and swimming spots, there is kōrero about taniwha who live below the water who drag swimmers, divers or fishermen to their deaths. For example, a taniwha is said to live under a rock at the mouth of the Owahanga River. The taniwha serves as a warning against the strong currents which can drag swimmers underneath the rock and into the jaws of the taniwha.

Similarly, the octopus Muturangi is said to be responsible for drowning's on the reef at Rangiwhakaoma.

The coastal marine area is of strong significance for Rangitāne people. Whilst most of the kōrero here connects to the landward area, the fishing rohe of Rangitāne extended many miles out to sea and Rangitāne tūpuna intimately knew the nature of the underwater terrain and fishing grounds offshore. Their interests extended well below the sight of land. Te Rua Hikurangi which runs the length of the East Coast is a significant feature. Being a deep undersea trench it brought many deep sea species close in to shore. It was also a migratory route for mammals, koura and tuna (inanga).

While there were many tuku arrangements between Rangitāne and other non-Rangitāne hapū/iwi, Rangitāne maintain their customary rights and interests along their coastal area.

Ruamāhanga River and its tributaries

Ruamāhanga River is the most significant river in the South Wairarapa District and runs from its source in the northern Tararua Ranges, south through the Wairarapa plains to Lake Wairarapa, and out to the sea at Palliser Bay. All of the main valley rivers run into it including the Kopuaranga, Waipoua, Waingawa, Tauweru, Waiohine and the Huangarua. For Rangitāne o Wairarapa, the river is an ancestral waterway, which many hapū refer to as their awa in their pepeha. The waters of the river are seen as the blood which flows through the veins of Papatūānuku, the earth mother. The waters are referred to as 'Te Wai Ora', (the life giving water), which is important for maintaining the health and well being of all life forms.

The river was one of the landmarks named by Rangitāne ancestor, Haunui a Nanaia on his return journey through the Wairarapa. When he came to the river he found two birds in the fork of a tree, rua (two - for the birds) and mahanga (twin -for the fork in the tree). As well as being an icon of Rangitāne tribal identity, the river between Tawera and Te Whiti (area near Te Whiti homestead) was vital for the existence of Rangitāne communities. It provided fresh water, plentiful kai, and a means of transport. The Ruamāhanga was known for the quality of its eels and fresh water koura.

Ruamāhanga River provided a route for travellers coming either across the Tararua Ranges, or from the north through Te Tapere-nui-o-Whātonga. Rangitāne could travel along the river from Tawera and Pukaha, where the river emerges from the ranges down to the fertile river valley settlements in the Kopuaranga/Masterton area, and on to the sea at Ōnoke. Rangitāne had turanga waka along the river, such as at Tirohanga, where waka were landed and stored. Many Rangitāne settlements were established on both banks of the river. There were traditionally 25 Ngāti Hāmua marae along the river, each of which had associated urupā and other wāhi tapu. Settlements were often at junctions where tributaries joined the river. Settlements along the river which were associated with Rangitāne o Wairarapa include Tawera, Tirohanga, Ruataniwha, Mokonui, Matapihi, Te Wao o Kairangi, Kohekutu, Heipipi, Ahipanepane, Te Ore, Tukuwahine, Potaerau, and Hurunui o Rangi.

Lowes Bush Scenic Reserve

Lowes Bush Scenic Reserve lies on the Taratahi plains between modern day Masterton and Carterton. The plains between the Waingawa River and Wairarapa Moana were once a vast swamp land covered with lowland kahikatea forest. The bush was a popular bird-snaring area with creeks and swamps providing kōkopu, koura, tuna and Te Hau (a specific variety of eel). Lowes Bush is one of the last significant remnants of the Kahikatea Swamp.

Although the swamp lands meant that Rangitāne travellers preferred to use the Ruamāhanga River to travel south from Masterton, there was an overland route across the Taratahi plains and on to the Papawai area. The Taratahi name means 'one peak'. It refers to the area known today by non-Māori as Mount Holdsworth, which is the most prominent peak in the Tararua Ranges when viewed from Hauhaupounamu (modern day Carterton).

During the second half of the nineteenth century Rangitāne ancestors associated with the Taratahi area included Raniera and Marakaia Tawaroa and Ngatuere Tawhirimatea Tawhao. Rangitāne know of an old Rangitāne pā site to the east of the scenic reserve.

Oumakura Scenic Reserve

Oumakura is a significant pā site in the hills just inland from the coast. It is part of a region of early Rangitāne settlement and ongoing Rangitāne customary associations.

The nearby coastline from Pahaoa northwards contains archaeological remains of Rangitāne settlements and gardens. The Rangitāne ancestor Te Ikiorangi had coastal kāinga named Mangareia, Waiuru, Waiohaera, and Waiohingaia. The site is also connected to Waikekeno (an area on the coast east of Glenburn) on the coast and was an inland retreat for Rangitāne. A number of taonga have been found nearby, along with remains of Māori gardens and special waterway wāhi tapu. Remains of walled gardens can be seen at Waikekeno. The coastline was an important settlement area and mahinga kai. Following several tuku of land by Rangitāne tūpuna, Rangitāne continued to occupy the area and intermarried with the new migrant peoples.

Ngāti Hāmua whānau, which were usually based at inland settlements, followed seasonal migration patterns to the coastal settlements. They made use of inland pā and kāinga as stopping points along the way to the coast. As well as the food and other resources found in the bush, the springs and pools at Oumakura made it an attractive location for bathing and water supply. Archaeological remains of gardens are evident today at Oumakura.

Pukeahurangi / Jumbo; and Pukeamoamo/ Mitre

Pukeahurangi / Jumbo and Pukeamoamo / Mitre are two of the highest peaks in the Tararua Ranges. Pukeahurangi means 'high up' or 'elevated' and Pukeamoamo refers to the pou of the wharenui on which the ancestors are carved.

The Tararua Ranges are a key feature in Rangitāne identity and history. Rangitāne traditions state that the iwi is descended from the original ancestors who first journeyed through the area and named the Tararua Ranges. Before Rangitāne himself was born, his grandfather Whātonga explored the southern North Island. He travelled up the Manawatū River and climbed up onto the northern reaches of the Tararua Range. At one stage the clouds parted to reveal two prominent peaks. Whātonga was reminded of his two wives, Hotuwaipara and Reretua, and so he named the mountains 'Tararua', meaning twin or two peaks.

Another Rangitāne tradition refers to Kupe, from whom Rangitāne are also descended, who on arrival near Rangiwhakaoma found both the Tararua and Ruahine Ranges clearly visible. Accounts state Kupe was intrigued with the two peaks on the Tararua Range which distinguished themselves from others. This prompted Kupe to reflect on two dear and special female members of his family and so the northern reaches of these ranges he named Ruahine (e rua ngā kohine) and those to the south he named Tararua with inference to the female genital; hence Ruahine and Tararua are an integral part of each other. Another reference to the Tararua's is 'Te waewae Kāpiti a Tara rāua ko Rangitāne' (the spanned legs of Tara [over the ranges]), which refers to Whātonga's two sons, Tara and Tautoki (the father of Rangitāne). This was a boundary line drawn between Kāpiti Island and Rangiwhakaoma which was said to divide the territory of Tara to the South and Rangitāne to the North.

Pukeamoamo and Pukeahurangi are said to have been named by the Rangitāne ancestor Hinetearorangi. The landmarks linked her to her ancestors, as she would gaze from Tirohanga pā (north of Masterton) and use the twin peaks Pukeamoamo and Pukeahurangi to guide her line of sight towards Kāpiti Island. The important ancestors, Whātonga, Hotuwaipara, Tara, Tuteremoana and Te Wharekohu were buried in a cave at the southern end of the island. The peaks therefore maintained the link between Rangitāne in the Masterton region with their founding ancestors.

Rewa Bush Conservation Area

The location of Rewa Bush on the hill country between Masterton and the coast south of Castlepoint, in the Whareama area, was within the traditional takiwā of Ngāti Hāmua. Hapū and whānau usually based in the wider Masterton area made seasonal trips to coastal settlements to harvest and dry kaimoana to take back to the inland kāinga. As kaitiaki, they also made use of the food, timber, and rongoa resources in the bush covered ranges of the Whareama area. There were known 'kai trails' for trapping kiore and birds, as well as collecting berries and other kai.

Rangitāne traditions record that Rangitāne leaders made agreements with other closely related hapū who migrated to the area, whereby they occupied land in South Wairarapa District. Rangitāne tūpuna Te Whakamana and his daughter Hineiputerangi, Te Rerewā, Te Angatū, and Te Ikiorangi gave permission for other iwi groups to settle in the area. Although Rangitāne made such gifts of land on the Wairarapa coast, Rangitāne retained rights and continued to occupy the land. In the Native Land Court, claims for blocks in the wider area were made based on descent from Rangitāne ancestors such as Hinematua.

Rangitāne continue to maintain their kaitiaki role over this block.

Schedule D4: Statutory Acknowledgements from Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa Tāmaki nui-a-Rua Claims Settlement Act 2022

1. Statutory acknowledgement

28 Statutory acknowledgement by the Crown

The Crown acknowledges the statements of association for the statutory areas.

29 Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

The only purposes of the statutory acknowledgement are —

(a) to require relevant consent authorities, the Environment Court, and Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga to have regard to the statutory acknowledgement, in accordance with sections 30 to 32; and

(b) to require relevant consent authorities to record the statutory acknowledgement on statutory plans that relate to the statutory areas and to provide summaries of resource consent applications or copies of notices of applications to the trustees, in accordance with sections 33 and 34; and

(c) to enable the trustees and any member of Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa Tāmaki nui-a-Rua to cite the statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa Tāmaki nui-a-Rua with a statutory area, in accordance with section 35.

30 Relevant consent authorities to have regard to statutory acknowledgement

(1) This section applies in relation to an application for a resource consent for an activity within, adjacent to, or directly affecting a statutory area.

(2) On and from the effective date, a relevant consent authority must have regard to the statutory acknowledgement relating to the statutory area in deciding, under section 95E of the Resource Management Act 1991, whether the trustees are affected persons in relation to the activity.

(3) Subsection (2) does not limit the obligations of a relevant consent authority under the Resource Management Act 1991.

31 Environment Court to have regard to statutory acknowledgement

(1) This section applies to proceedings in the Environment Court in relation to an application for a resource consent for an activity within, adjacent to, or directly affecting a statutory area.

(2) On and from the effective date, the Environment Court must have regard to the statutory acknowledgement relating to the statutory area in deciding, under section 274 of the Resource Management Act 1991, whether the trustees

are persons with an interest in the proceedings greater than that of the general public.

(3) Subsection (2) does not limit the obligations of the Environment Court under the Resource Management Act 1991.

32 Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga and Environment Court to have regard to statutory acknowledgement

(1) This section applies to an application made under section 44, 56, or 61 of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 for an authority to undertake an activity that will or may modify or destroy an archaeological site within a statutory area.

(2) On and from the effective date, Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga must have regard to the statutory acknowledgement relating to the statutory area in exercising its powers under section 48, 56, or 62 of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 in relation to the application.

(3) On and from the effective date, the Environment Court must have regard to the statutory acknowledgement relating to the statutory area—

(a) in determining whether the trustees are persons directly affected by the decision; and

(b) in determining, under section 59(1) or 64(1) of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014, an appeal against a decision of Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga in relation to the application.

(4) In this section, archaeological site has the meaning given in section 6 of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014.

34 Provision of summary or notice to trustees

(1) Each relevant consent authority must, for a period of 20 years on and from the effective date, provide the following to the trustees for each resource consent application for an activity within, adjacent to, or directly affecting a statutory area:

(a) if the application is received by the consent authority, a summary of the application; or

(b) if notice of the application is served on the consent authority under section 145(10) of the Resource Management Act 1991, a copy of the notice.

(2) A summary provided under subsection (1)(a) must be the same as would be given to an affected person by limited notification under section 95B(4) of the

Resource Management Act 1991 or as may be agreed between the trustees and the relevant consent authority.

(3) The summary must be provided—

(a) as soon as is reasonably practicable after the relevant consent authority receives the application; but

(b) before the relevant consent authority decides under section 95 of the Resource Management Act 1991 whether to notify the application.

(4) A copy of a notice must be provided under subsection (1)(b) not later than 10 working days after the day on which the consent authority receives the notice.

(5) The trustees may, by written notice to a relevant consent authority,—

(a) waive the right to be provided with a summary or copy of a notice under this section; and

(b) state the scope of that waiver and the period it applies for.

(6) This section does not affect the obligation of a relevant consent authority to decide,—

(a) under section 95 of the Resource Management Act 1991, whether to notify an application:

(b) under section 95E of that Act, whether the trustees are affected persons in relation to an activity.

35 Use of statutory acknowledgement

(1) The trustees and any member of Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa Tāmaki nui-a-Rua may, as evidence of the association of Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa Tāmaki nui-a-Rua with a statutory area, cite the statutory acknowledgement that relates to that area in submissions concerning activities within, adjacent to, or directly affecting the statutory area that are made to or before—

(a) the relevant consent authorities; or

(b) the Environment Court; or

(c) Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga; or

(d) the Environmental Protection Authority or a board of inquiry under Part 6AA of the Resource Management Act 1991.

(2) The content of a statement of association is not, by virtue of the statutory acknowledgement, binding as fact on—

(a) the bodies referred to in subsection (1); or

(b) parties to proceedings before those bodies; or

(c) any other person who is entitled to participate in those proceedings.

(3) However, the bodies and persons specified in subsection (2) may take the statutory acknowledgement into account.

(4) To avoid doubt,—

(a) the trustees and the members of Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa Tāmaki nui-a-Rua may state that Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa Tāmaki nui-a-Rua has an association with a statutory area that is not described in the statutory acknowledgement; and

(b) the content and existence of the statutory acknowledgement do not limit any statement made.

2. Statements of Association

Ārete (hill)

The headwaters of the Ruamahanga are in the Tararua Range near Ārete and the river meanders across the eastern side of the plains, building them up through deposits of gravels and silt, before entering the sea via the southern lake system. This maunga or mountain is also known as Hanga-o-Hiatangata. Hiatangata is the mother of Muretu the eponymous ancestor of the hapū Ngāti Muretu, a strong hapū of Ngāti Kahungunu.

The boundaries established by Tutepakihirangi included the Tararua Range and Ārete where he stated that where the water flows into the Wairarapa is land for the people of the Wairarapa. These boundaries were established as the peace made through a kawenata between Ngāti Kahungunu and other iwi after the musket wars in 1841. This boundary setting established the lands for the Ngāti Kahungunu Ki Wairarapa people and their safe return from refuge in Nukutaurua.

Carter Scenic Reserve

This repo or wetland is a part of the traditional Taratahi lands of Ngāti Kahungunu. The wetlands of the Wairarapa are a significant land feature for Ngāti Kahungunu because they are a key area for indigenous flora and fauna and mahinga kai. The traditional connection of Ngāti Kahungunu to what is now Carter Scenic Reserve is evidenced by the creation of eel fishing reserves when the surrounding land was alienated in the early 1850s.

This site is a part of the block of land traditionally known as Wairākau. It is famed as the place the kaihautu of the Tākitimu waka came to from Pāhaoa. While he constructed a garden on the lands bordering the wetland, this was the

place where he brought a kaitiaki for the Tākitimu, Parakauiti, a taniwha. When the captain of the waka left, the taniwha remained and has become the kaitiaki for this area.

Through the province of Wairarapa there are fewer than five percent of wetlands left, so maintaining Carter Scenic Reserve is important, especially with respect to habitat for indigenous fauna. Ngāi Tāneroa and associated Ngāti Kahungunu hapū, and their marae, Hurunui-o-Rangi, are tangata whenua here and have enjoyed a long connection to this wetland.

Coastal Marine Area

Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa Tāmaki nui-a-Rua ("Ngāti Kahungunu") are better known today as:

1. Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa; and

2. Ngāti Kahungunu ki Tāmaki nui-a-Hua.

Ngāti Kahungunu trace their ancestry and connection to the coastal marine area from Tautāne to Turakirae from the earliest inhabitants through to the successive waves of Ngāti Kahungunu migrations into the district.

Ngāti Kahungunu migrations into Wairarapa and Tāmaki nui-a-Rua were generally peaceful and achieved through "tuku" whereby land was gifted by the local inhabitants in return for tangible objects such as waka. This led to local inhabitants migrating whilst others remained and intermarriage ensued with protection given by the migrants. On occasion where there was resistance to Ngāti Kahungunu overtures, our ancestors simply took the land, describing this in the Native Land Court as giving the land "mana".

The three Ngāti Kahungunu hapū karanga synonymous with the coastal marine area are:

1. Te Hika o Pāpāuma;

2. Ngāi Tūmapūhia-ā-Rangi; and

3. Ngāti Hinewaka.

These hapū were and continue to be seen today as tuturu hapū of Ngāti Kahungunu.

On the arrival of the sacred waka "Tākitimu" to Rangiwhakaoma (Castlepoint), there alighted one of the most famed tohunga on the waka, none other than Tūpai, who when he set up his whare wananga taught Rongokako, the son of Tamatea Arikinui, the rangatira of Tākitimu.

The district of Wairarapa ki Tāmaki nui-a-Rua in the 19th Century was known as "Te Rohe o Rongokako", an acknowledgement of our Ngāti Kahungunu whakapapa and history.

Ngāti Kahungunu occupied numerous pā and kāinga along the length of the coastal marine area from Tautane (where the headstone of a celebrated Ngāti Kahungunu chief is) to Turakirae which following the inter-iwi wars in the late 1830's became the south Western boundary for Ngāti Kahungunu.

Ngāti Kahungunu's interests along the coastal marine area are through traditional rights of whakapapa and occupation as descendants of Ngāti Kahungunu.

Ngāti Kahungunu are the kaitiaki for urupā all along the coastal marine area, some of which are in continued use today.

As previously stated, Ngāti Kahungunu had fought significant battles with the previous inhabitants from whom they took their mana by virtue of "Te Ringa Kaha" ... the strong hand. These battles such as at Wainui where Te Whatuiāpiti and his war party of Ngāti Kahungunu warriors defeated their opponents to the extent that the river ran red with their blood are still recounted today.

Other battles took place further south at Aohanga at Pā Kōwhai and at Mātaikonā at Awapiripiri Pā where Te Hika o Pāpāuma defeated the original inhabitants to claim the mana over the land. For Ngāti Kahungunu these are the historical kōrero handed down to a new generation from an older one.

Defining kōrero such as this explain why the coastal marine area is of such paramount significance to Ngāti Kahungunu and continues to be so.

Ngāti Kahungunu not only claims a customary right within the coastal marine area, but a continuous occupation right.

Lowes Bush Scenic Reserve

This repo is a part of the traditional Taratahi lands of Ngāti Kahungunu. Lowes Bush Scenic Reserve and the wider wetlands are a key area for indigenous flora and fauna and mahinga kai. The traditional connection of Ngāti Kahungunu to what is now Lowes Bush Scenic Reserve is evidenced by the creation of eel fishing reserves when the surrounding land was alienated in the early 1850s.

Lowes Bush Scenic Reserve has some of the best examples of indigenous flora, especially Kahikatea, and the preservation of these trees is a focus for Ngāti Kahungunu and the community in this area. This repo is important because of its relatively northern location where there are even fewer wetlands than the southern lakes' area of Wairarapa Moana.

The marae community that include Lowes Bush Scenic Reserve in their whenua tawhito (traditional lands) is Hurunui-o-Rangi and the hapū from that marae and for that land is Ngāi Tāneroa. Hurunui-o-Rangi is associated with Ngāti

Kahungunu through whakapapa and tikanga, including the powhiri process. Ngāi Tāneroa has a whakapapa association with Ngāti Kahungunu through Kahungunu's uncle, Uhenga Ariki who was the husband of Tāneroa.

Mount Hector (peak) (Pukemoumou)

Mount Hector is a maunga in Tararua Range of significance to Ngāti Kahungunu. It is located on a traditional trail used as a means of communication and trade across the range to Manawatū District and also while hunting and gathering mahinga kai.

It is also on the ridgeline demarcating a more recent boundary created in 1839 by Ngāti Kahungunu and the iwi occupying Te Whanganui-a-Tara after several years fighting. This solemn peace described the boundary as "the waters that flow west are for you to drink and the waters flowing east will be for us to drink". Thus Ngāti Kahungunu was able to return and re-occupy their lands in the Wairarapa.

Ōumakura Scenic Reserve

Ōumakura Scenic Reserve is a bush area near the coast with several species of native flora and fauna of importance to Ngāti Kahungunu for mahinga kai, rongoā and other uses present. Ōumakura is a significant Ngāti Kahungunu pā and occupation site, located in the hills between the closely occupied Waikekeno lands on the coast and the Ngā Waka a Kupe blocks inland and is traversed by the Umukuri Stream.

Ōumakura is part of the land given to Ngāti Kahungunu rangatira Māhanga-pūhua in exchange for the waka on which Māhanga-pūhua and his people had travelled from Hawke's Bay. This led to several Ngāti Kahungunu hapū coming to occupy the eastern coastal Wairarapa area. Ngāti Kahungunu hapū Ngāti Mahu and Ngāti Te Kawekairangi consider their association to this area was recognised when a reserve was set aside for Ngāti Kahungunu just a short distance east at Waikekeno in 1855.

Whilst the coastal pā such as at Waikekeno offered access to the abundant seafood resources and horticultural land where kūmara and other foods could be grown, Ōumakura provided these Ngāti Kahungunu hapū with the forest bounty and also the pathways further into the interior and further forest and freshwater resources.

Pāhaoa Scientific Reserve

Pāhaoa Scenic Reserve is situated on the coast a little over one kilometre south of the Pāhaoa River mouth. The reserve's sand dunes are habitat to one of the few remaining places on the South Wairarapa coast where pīngao plants grow reasonably well. Pīngao is highly prized for weaving.

Pāhaoa has significant historical and cultural significance to tangata whenua. Kupe left his nephew Rerewhakaitu near Pāhaoa and he is represented in the form of a large upright rock signalling to divers a place of abundant kai moana.

It is also how the Rerewhakaitu Stream gets its name. Ngārarahuarau, a taniwha from Waimārama who travelled in search of his sister, Parakuiti, caught her scent at Pāhaoa and travelled up the river.

Pāhaoa is part of the land given to Ngāti Kahungunu rangatira Māhanga-pūhua in exchange for the waka on which Māhanga-pūhua and his people had travelled from Hawke's Bay. This led to several Ngāti Kahungunu hapū coming to occupy the eastern coastal Wairarapa area. The gruesome murder of Māhanga-pūhua's mother in this area meant that the peace agreed to by Ngāti Kahungunu was a significant compromise for peace. These events show the significance as maumahara or memorial for Ngāti Kahungunu.

Ngāti Kahungunu hapū Ngāti Rongomaiaia and Ngāti Te Aokino consider their association to this area was recognised when a reserve was set aside at Pāhaoa for Ngāti Kahungunu in 1855.

The Pāhaoa area is one of intensive Ngāti Kahungunu and earlier iwi settlement. The two pā sites above the reserve and the many stone rows, stone mounds, pits, midden, pā, urupā, and terraces in the vicinity reflect the high cultural value of this coastal land, providing access to abundant kai moana, good soil and growing conditions for gardening, and the river provided important access to inland mahinga kai and forests.

Rewa Bush Conservation Area

This forest remnant is of great significance to Ngāti Kahungunu. The forest and its waterways have always been a valued source of mahinga kai, such as manu (birds), tuna (eels), berries, fruit, rongoā, and other resources. To access these vital resources Ngāti Kahungunu maintained a pā site a short distance south. The area also provided an important pathway for inland and coastal hapū of Ngāti Kahungunu.

Rewa Bush Conservation Area also marks a watershed of importance to the iwi. To the north-east it includes the headwaters of the Waihora Stream, a tributary of the Whareama River, and to the west it includes in the headwaters of the Kahumingi stream, a tributary of the Taueru River, and to the south it includes the Motuwairaka (Motuwaireka) Stream; all being waterways of great cultural and spiritual significance to Ngāti Kahungunu hapū Ngāi Tūmapūhia-ā-Rangi.

The Whareama leads out to one of Ngāti Kahungunu's crayfish spawning places, Waimīmiha. The Taueru is an ara tawhito (an ancient pathway) from the Ruamahanga and then crossing over here to streams leading out to the coast along the Whareama River and the Motuwairaka River. The Motuwairaka River leads out to the sea at what is now known as Riversdale, a very productive stretch on our coastline.

The pā just south of the Rewa Bush Conservation Area was likely a taupahī (seasonal resting place) site where coastal hapū worked to gather kai. While it is near an awa from the Rewa Bush site, taupahī were located by water sites

that could support many people, as people would live there for at least three months. From this pā people would extend out into the ngahere to gather food.

Remutaka Forest Park within the area of interest

The Remutaka Forest Park is a site of considerable importance to Ngāti Kahungunu. Remutaka takes its name from Haunui-a-Nanaia, the son of Popoto, one of the rangatira on the Kurahaupō waka. Haunui is also a descendant of Kupe, the first to discover Aotearoa. Haunui is also the tipuna of Rongomaiwahine, the most celebrated wife of Kahungunu who are the progenitors of the iwi Ngāti Kahungunu. Not only was Haunui responsible for naming Remutaka but he also named Wairarapa and many of the major rivers throughout the Wairarapa valley. There are many significant cultural and historical sites within and alongside the Remutaka Forest Park.

Pā are also present and it has been the site of many battles over the long period of Māori occupation and into the early 19th Century in particular as Ngāti Kahungunu were forced to fight to retain mana over our lands, having lost the lands to the west. The Remutaka Forest Park provides an important part of the landscape where the ridgeline defines the now peaceful boundary between east and west. The waters that flow to the east as laid down in the solemn peace agreement between Ngāti Kahungunu and iwi occupying Te Whanganui-a-Tara are for Ngāti Kahungunu to drink and in the case of the Remutaka Forest Park provides important sustenance for the flora and fauna of Wairarapa Moana.

Rocky Hills Sanctuary Area

This sanctuary is a forest remnant of great significance to Ngāti Kahungunu. It takes in the headwater of the Waipunga Stream a tributary of the adjacent Wainuioru River and Pāhaoa River.

The settlement of Ngāti Kahungunu in the Wairarapa began with a request for land from Te Rangitāwhanga to his uncle, Te Rerewa, a rangatira of the resident iwi who was about to migrate to Te Waipounamu, which was responded to by a request for several waka. More waka were needed to make the exchange and Ngāti Kahungunu iwi came up the Wainuioru to harvest totara. To get these trees down the valley, a dam was formed by the logs so the water building up behind the logs brought energy to push the logs down the Pāhaoa to the coastline. The logs were carved into waka and exchanged for land, including Wairarapa Moana.

These types of hills are known to Ngāti Kahungunu as taipō. A taipō is a tipua and is connected with eeling and the success of the mahinga kai. If Ngāti Kahungunu people were unsuccessful or successful with their eeling the cause was often the taipō. Geologically the taipō was an uplifted feature that included but isn't restricted to sandstone. The sandstone deposits in the Rocky Hills were vital for processing stone implements such as from pounamu utilised throughout the rohe of Ngāti Kahungunu. This was important to Ngāti Kahungunu as an iwi that valued trading.

Turakirae Head Scientific Reserve

Turakirae Head Scientific Reserve is located in the most south-western corner of what we know today as Wairarapa. The landforms at the reserve are testament to the enormous geological activity in the region over hundreds of years which has had significant effects for Ngāti Kahungunu on their land and other natural resources most evident with the effects on Wairarapa Moana causing major environmental changes. These effects at Turakirae include huge uplifts that have changed the form of the Cook Strait Canyon that is also the habitat for the inshore fishery. Such disruption of the shoreline can detrimentally affect a rich source of mahinga kai. The changes to Wairarapa Moana throughout time is the emergence of fault lines, especially as puna or springs allowed for new taupahī or seasonal food gathering places.

Turakirae is the pongaihu or nostril of Maui's fish, Te lka-a-Māui of Aotearoa. However the name, as with several other significant landscapes on the southern Te lka-a-Māui coastline, is said to have originated with Kupe. Kupe located one of his nephews named Matauranga at Turakirae to stand watch for Te Wheke o Muturangi and was then recognised as a significant fishery especially for hāpuku.

The Ngāti Ira of Palliser Bay of both Ira and Kahungunu descent ventured over to this region and beyond into Te Whanganui a Tara prior to the incursion of other iwi. These conflicts were resolved by 1840 and Turakirae became a significant landmark in the peace process between Ngāti Kahungunu, and these other iwi. Turakirae is the southern boundary of Ngāti Kahungunu iwi whose coastal rohe is encapsulated in the expression "Mai i Paritū ki te raki tae atu ki Turakirae ki te tonga", ie extending from Paritū in the north to Turakirae in the south.

Traditionally Turakirae was a significant point on the coastal trail, a trade and communication route between Wairarapa and Whanganui-a-Tara and further afield and also an area important to Ngāti Kahungunu as a base for seasonal fishing and seasonal camping.

Schedule E: Sites with significant historic heritage values

Schedule E1: Historic heritage structures

Council 's website holds technical reports detailing the significant heritage values of sites included in this schedule, as well as other sites considered in the preparation of the schedule.

Shown on Map 8

Schedule E1: Historic heritage structures		
Name	**Location**	**Summary of Significant Values**
Aberdeen Quay Seawall	Evans Bay	The **seawall** at Aberdeen Quay, together with the associated reclaimed land and the Miramar Wharf, forms a precinct that is important in the history of development of Miramar and Evans Bay. The **seawall** is an impressive engineering structure that has retained the edge of the road for over 100 years.
Centennial Highway	Paekakariki to Pukerua Bay	The Centennial Highway combines an interesting array of values, from the historic values associated with the 1940 Centennial, and the vast improvement in communications that the road represented; to the engineering achievement of building in such a rugged and exposed environment, and finally to the aesthetic values of the structure. It is well designed and integrated into a landscape and seascape of great natural beauty.
Clyde Quay Boat Harbour	Oriental Bay	The Clyde Quay Boat Harbour is one of the most significant places in Wellington's recreational and maritime history. There has been the same continuous use of this part of the harbour, for sailing and recreation, since 1904. It is regionally important to Wellington and nationally to New Zealand for its historic, social, aesthetic and technical values.
Eastbourne Ferry Terminal	Lambton Harbour	The Eastbourne Ferry Terminal building is a unique structure in the Wellington Region. Together with the associated wharf, it has strong historic values for the part it has played in the development and enjoyment of one of Wellington's most popular beaches and residential areas at Eastbourne. The building has architectural value, and has been little altered over time, giving it a high level of authenticity.

Schedule E1: Historic heritage structures		
Name	**Location**	**Summary of Significant Values**
Evans Bay Seawall	Evans Bay	The structure has historic and technical values, and is an important component of the harbour-edge landscape which is such a distinctive feature of Wellington.
Karori Rock Lighthouse	Tongue Point	Karori Rock Lighthouse is significant as a milestone in the development of automated off-shore lighthouses in New Zealand. It has an important historic connection with the sinking of the *SS Penguin*, the event that prompted the installation of the light. The structure has technological value for the difficult construction challenge, and some aesthetic value as a landmark.
Mana Esplanade Machine Gun Posts	Plimmerton Beach	The Mana Esplanade Pillboxes have historic value for their association with the major coastal defence works of the early 1940s. The pillboxes have some aesthetic value as a rugged functional structure, and are very rare structures of their type within the region.
Oriental Bay Seawall	Oriental Bay	The Oriental Bay **seawall** is an important and historically significant structure, for the role it has played in the development and enjoyment of Oriental Bay. The wall is a prominent physical feature that contributes to the character and amenity of the area.
Patent Slip	Evans Bay	The Evans Bay Patent Slip was a significant political achievement for the time, and also a major engineering achievement, nationally and internationally. The seven cogwheel winch, rated for a pull of 2,000 tons, was the largest Kennards ever produced; the underwater construction was the first such large scale work in New Zealand. The slip helped build Wellington's maritime economy over the long period of its operation.
Pukerua Bay Machine Gun Posts	Pukerua Bay	The two pillboxes, in conjunction with other coastal defence remnants in the local area, have high historic significance because they commemorate a significant and tumultuous period in New Zealand's history.

Schedule E1: Historic heritage structures		
Name	**Location**	**Summary of Significant Values**
Seatoun Boathouse	Seatoun	The main heritage values associated with the Seatoun Boathouse are historic and social values, it having been the base for sailing and boating activities for local people for well over 100 years. While its architectural values are low, it nevertheless fulfils its functional requirements well, in an aggressive maritime environment. It has maintained a high level of usefulness and integrity to the present day.
Shed 3	Lambton Harbour	The heritage values of Shed 3 as it stands today are predominantly related to its age and history. It is an important part of a wider group of buildings surviving from the heyday of the working waterfront, particularly in the Queens Wharf area.
Shed 5	Lambton Harbour	The heritage values of Shed 5 as it stands today are predominantly related to its age and history. It is an important part of a wider group of buildings surviving from the heyday of the working waterfront, particularly in the Queens Wharf area.
Skerrett Boatshed	Whiorau/Lowry Bay	The Skerrett Boatshed has been a prominent landmark in Whiorau/Lowry Bay, Eastbourne, for more than 100 years. It is a simple Edwardian building, fit for its purpose, and in very authentic condition. It is historically important for its association with two men who were notable figures in law and commerce.
Tripod and level-luffing cranes	Queens Wharf, Lambton Harbour	The two cranes have historic importance as the last survivors of the fixed cranes of the Wellington waterfront, and, even though no longer functional or on their original sites, they make an important contribution to the historic heritage of Queens Wharf. They both have technological value and aesthetic value in their design.
Worser Bay Tank Obstacles	Worser Bay	The Worser Bay Tank Obstacles are a rare and historically interesting remnant of the coastal defences put up around the country in the early 1940s. They have very high value when considered as part of the wider group of remaining coastal defence structures in the Wellington Region.

Schedule E2: Historic heritage wharves and boatsheds

Shown on Map 10

Schedule E2: Historic heritage wharves and boatsheds		
Name	**Location**	**Summary of Significant values**
Camborne Boatsheds	Camborne	The boatsheds are a prominent feature in the landscape of the Pauatahanui inlet and have high townscape values. They have modest historic significance.
Days Bay Wharf	Days Bay	The Days Bay wharf has strong historic values for the role it has played in the development and enjoyment of one of Wellington's most popular beaches and residential areas, and for its physical (especially technical) values. It is an authentic timber structure, dating from the late 19th century, and is the best recognised landmark of the Eastern Bays of the harbour.
Evans Bay Boatsheds	Evans Bay	The Evans Bay boatsheds have some historic significance for their long existence on the western side of Evans Bay, a focus for sailing and boating on Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson). They have strong architectural and townscape values for their picturesque and colourful qualities; they exhibit a truly New Zealand do-it-yourself vernacular quality, rare in building practice today.

Schedule E2: Historic heritage wharves and boatsheds		
Name	**Location**	**Summary of Significant values**
Glasgow Wharf	Lambton Harbour	Glasgow Wharf, completed in 1901 with two stores and hydraulic cranes, has had a long and varied history of use and change. It was the main export meat loading wharf for a lengthy period. New cranes and a new deck were installed in 1929 and in 1964 the stores were demolished and a new concrete deck laid, along with six railway tracks and electric cranes. The last of these cranes (Stothert and Pitt) was later put on display on Queens Wharf, where it remains today. From 1992, it was used by two roll-on, roll-off vessels, and since 2003 it has been the home of the Bluebridge Ferry Service. Despite the many alterations, Glasgow Wharf has been an integral part of the shipping and cargo handling facilities of Wellington's working port since its construction, and today it retains its on-going usefulness. The wharf has high technical value as a major wharf structure built in heavy timber; it has survived for almost 120 years, retaining some integrity in its original sub-deck framing and piles.
Harbour Ferry Wharf	Lambton Harbour	Together with the associated Eastbourne Ferry Terminal building, Ferry Wharf has strong historic values for the part it has played in the development and enjoyment of one of Wellington's most popular beaches and residential areas at Eastbourne.
Karaka Bay Wharf	Karaka Bay	The Karaka Bay Wharf has strong historical value for its origins and the early role it played in the commuter ferry service to the city. Today its townscape value is very high, its picturesque qualities on a rocky shoreline, close to houses and cliffs, being unmatched elsewhere in the harbour. Social values are also very high.

Schedule E2: Historic heritage wharves and boatsheds		
Name	**Location**	**Summary of Significant values**
Miramar Wharf	Evans Bay	The Miramar Wharf is significant for its association with early ferry services to Miramar and with the Miramar Gasworks, which operated for much of the early 20th century. It is also associated with the development of the suburb, and with other industry and commerce. While the structure is technically interesting, and is well known because of its location, it has modest visual qualities.
Onepoto Boatsheds	Onepoto	The Onepoto boatsheds have some historic significance for their long (70+ years) existence on the foreshore of Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour, and they are well known in the community. They have strong architectural and townscape values for their picturesque qualities and their ingenious, home-grown designs. The sheds exhibit a truly New Zealand do-it-yourself quality, rare in building practice today.
Paremata Boatsheds & Clubhouse	Ivey Bay	The boatsheds and clubhouse comprise a historically important assemblage of buildings at Paremata. They are a prominent visual feature in the landscape around the inlet, and help to illustrate the growth and development of the area over time.
Patent Slip Wharf	Evans Bay	The Evans Bay Patent Slip was a significant political achievement for the time, and also a major engineering achievement, nationally and internationally. The seven cogwheel winch, rated for a pull of 2,000 tons, was the largest Kennards ever produced; the underwater construction was the first such large scale work in New Zealand. The slip helped build Wellington's maritime economy over the long period of its operation.
Petone Wharf	Petone	The Petone Wharf has very high townscape/landscape values. It has strong historical value for its original purpose and long period of continuous use. It has significant social values as a highly recognised structure on the Petone foreshore and for the heavy recreational use it receives.

Schedule E2: Historic heritage wharves and boatsheds		
Name	**Location**	**Summary of Significant values**
Point Howard Wharf	Seaview	The Point Howard Wharf has strong historical value for its origins in construction and use in servicing the oil industry. It is important technically as an intact example of heavy timber wharf construction from the 1930s, and it has visual qualities for its form and detail. Social values are modest.
Queens Wharf	Lambton Harbour	Queens Wharf is one of the oldest structures in Wellington, and is a place of high heritage value both locally and in a national context. It is particularly important for its long history at the centre of waterfront development and activity, and by extension, the growth and development of the city. It has technological significance for its early use of heavy timber in its construction. The area is a prominent landmark on the waterfront, surrounded by important and interesting old buildings that relate directly to the wharf and its use.
Railway (Interisland) Wharf	Lambton Harbour	Railway Wharf is a structure of considerable heritage significance, being only the second deep-water wharf built in Wellington and the second oldest remaining in Lambton Harbour (1880). It has had a long and varied history, being a trading ship berthage, a coal wharf and later an inter-island ferry terminal (until 1975). It remains in active use in the 'working wharves' area of the inner harbour. The wharf has had several structures on its deck (since removed), several additions and periodic repairs but it retains a reasonable level of integrity and technological interest, particularly in its foundations and structure.
Rona Bay Wharf	Rona Bay	The Rona Bay Wharf is a place of historical and cultural heritage significance. This timber wharf played a role in the early 20th century development of Eastbourne with its ferry service that ran up until the end of the 1940s. The wharf area has aesthetic appeal and continues to be used for recreational purposes by the local community.

Schedule E2: Historic heritage wharves and boatsheds		
Name	**Location**	**Summary of Significant values**
Seatoun Wharf	Seatoun	The Seatoun Wharf has strong historical value for its origins and the early role it played in the commuter ferry service to the city. A prominent feature in a picturesque setting, the wharf has high townscape value. Social values are also very high.
Taranaki Street Terminal Breastwork	Lambton Harbour	The Taranaki Street Terminal Breastwork is a long length of berthage running east to west, some 230m in length and 16m in width. It is built of heavy cross-section Australian hardwood timbers of a unique design with vertical and bracing piles (between 400mm to 600mm in diameter) support short capping pieces (corbels) and large cross-section beams (400 x 400mm). The Breastwork was completed in 1969 and is the culmination of a series of **reclamations** of the western edge of the Te Aro Foreshore. Opposite the Breastwork, the Taranaki Street Wharf was in use for the trans-Tasman roll on roll off (ro-ro) service until the container port at Thorndon **reclamation** was completed. Ships still tie up to the Breastwork and alongside Taranaki Street Wharf.
Taranaki Street Wharf	Lambton Harbour	Taranaki Street Wharf is a structure of some significance to Wellington, having been used continuously for wharfage since its construction in 1906. Although altered and incorporated into larger landscaping changes in more recent times, it retains much of its original fabric, various parts of which are on public display. It is today one of the most visited of Wellington's wharves due to its central position in the most popular area of the waterfront.

Schedule E2: Historic heritage wharves and boatsheds		
Name	**Location**	**Summary of Significant values**
Waterloo Quay Wharf	Lambton Harbour	Waterloo Quay Wharf is significant as a maritime structure of some age (1883) with a history incorporating several changes of use. It was first built for the movement of wool, a hugely important element in the port's (and Wellington's) prosperity. It also has significance for its time as a terminal for the inter-island steamers. More latterly it has had a variety of commercial uses. It retains moderate integrity, mostly in its foundations and structure, as there have been considerable changes to the deck, including the buildings built upon it.

Schedule E3: Historic heritage navigation aids

COASTAL

Shown on Map 11

Schedule E3: Historic heritage navigation aids		
Name	**Location**	**Summary of Significant values**
Pencarrow Head Lighthouse	Pencarrow Head	The lower lighthouse at Pencarrow is an important navigation marker for Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson). It is part of a nationally significant lighthouse complex.
Point Halswell Light	Point Halswell	Point Halswell Light has historic value as one of the Wellington Harbour Board's early 20th century structures. It is a landmark object with modest architectural values and is well-known and recognised, both by mariners and the general public.
Point Jerningham Light	Point Jerningham	The Point Jerningham Light is one of the better-known sea marks around Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson). It has some historic value, and high landmark value because of its form and location.
Steeple Rock/Te Aroaro-o-Kupe Light	Seatoun	The Steeple Rock/Te Aroaro-o-Kupe Light has some historic value as an important sea mark at the entrance to Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) for over 75 years; while well known to mariners, its siting means that it does not have the landmark qualities of other like-structures around the inner harbour.

Schedule E4: Archaeological sites

Shown on Maps 12, 13 & 14

Schedule E4: Archaeological sites		
Name	**Location**	**Summary of Significant values**
Balaena Bay Shipbuilding	Balaena Bay	Any archaeological remains associated with the Balaena Bay boatbuilding industry will be significant as examples of early 20th century maritime enterprise, and deposits buried beneath **reclamation** and sand replenishment is likely to have a high level of archaeological integrity. Such sites can be considered rare in the Wellington Region.
Ben Avon Shipwreck (1903)	Cape Palliser	The *Ben Avon* wreck site is an unusually well preserved wreck site of a late nineteenth century sailing vessel, and is part of a maritime cultural landscape that tells of human endeavour in the face of an often dangerous coastal environment. The wreck has high value when considered as part of a rapidly disappearing group of late nineteenth /early 20th century shipwrecks in the Wellington Region.
Castlepoint Lighthouse Landing	Castlepoint Reef	The archaeological features associated with the Castlepoint lighthouse landing are significant for their association with one of the last manned lighthouses built in New Zealand. Remains associated with the earlier jetties would be significant as nineteenth century structures associated with one of the smaller and more remote ports of entry on the North Island coast, and help illustrate and inform the history of the Castlepoint area.
Defender Shipwreck (1918)	Mokopuna Island	The *Defender* is a well preserved wreck site of early 20th century origin. The wreck has a high level of archaeological integrity for a wooden wreck of this period, and also has some value when considered as part of a rapidly disappearing group of shipwrecks in the Wellington Region.
Delmira Shipwreck (1896)	Te Kaukau Point	The *Delmira* wreck site is likely to be a good representative example of a wreck site of a late nineteenth century coastal sailing vessel. The wreck has some value when considered as part of a rapidly disappearing group of shipwrecks in the Wellington Region.

Schedule E4: Archaeological sites		
Name	**Location**	**Summary of Significant values**
Devon Shipwreck (1913)	Pencarrow Head	The *Devon* wreck site is the largest historic shipwreck still in-situ in the Wellington Region. Its location immediately under the Pencarrow low light provides a poignant reminder of the hazards of the coast despite the Marine Department's best efforts to light the harbour entrance. The wreck has high value when considered as part of a rapidly disappearing group of late nineteenth /early 20th century shipwrecks in the Wellington Region.
Entry Island Anchorage	Motungarara, Tahoramaurea & Tokomapuna Islands	The anchorage at Entry Island has high historical value as the location where many of the earliest European and North American vessels visiting the Kāpiti area anchored. While little evidence of these activities has been found to date, the site still has considerable archaeological potential and age values, and any remains buried beneath the seabed is likely to be relatively unmodified and have high archaeological integrity.
Grassmere Shipwreck (1895)	Cape Terawhiti, Wellington	The Grassmere is significant as the wreck of a 1860s built sailing vessel. The wreck dates to 1896, and it is part of a rapidly disappearing group of nineteenth century shipwrecks in the Wellington Region.
Halcione Shipwreck (1896)	Fitzroy Bay	The *Halcione* is significant as the wreck of a nineteenth century iron ship of the Shaw Savill & Albion Company, which was responsible for transporting many New Zealand immigrants from Great Britain. It was built in 1869, making it one of the earliest built iron-hulled vessels in the Wellington Region to be found to date. The wreck is part of a rapidly disappearing group of shipwrecks in the Wellington Region, which are a non- renewable heritage resource.
Hannah Broomfield Shipwreck (1880)	Inconstant Point, Wellington	The Hannah Broomfield wreck is significant as a 1860s Australian-built vessel which wrecked in the later part of the nineteenth century. The wreck has significant historic values, and forms part of Wellington Harbour's (Port Nicholson) maritime landscape.

Schedule E4: Archaeological sites		
Name	**Location**	**Summary of Significant values**
HMNZS South Sea Shipwreck (1942)	Point Halswell	The *South Sea* wreck site is a well preserved wreck site of a World War II era minesweeper. The wreck has high historic value for its association with wartime naval activities, and also has some value when considered as part of a rapidly disappearing group of shipwrecks in the Wellington Region.
Home Guard Defensive Works	Makara	The home guard trench at Makara Beach is a rare and historically interesting remnant of the coastal defences put up around the country in the early 1940s. It has very high value when considered as part of the wider group of remaining coastal defence structures in the Wellington Region.
Jillett's whaling station	Waiorua, Kāpiti Island	The shore whaling station at Waiorua has outstanding historical and archaeological significance to the Kāpiti area, as a shore whaling station and one of the earliest European settlements in the region. It has high value nationally when considered as part of the wider group of shore whaling sites of which 87 have been identified, and of which only 10 are located in the Wellington Region.
Kau Bay Anchorage	Point Halswell	The anchorage at Kau Bay has high historical value as one of a number of locations around Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) shown on charts from the time of the earliest European arrivals in the area as suitable for anchoring. It is also significant for its links with early agriculture in the newly established settlement of Wellington in the 1840s and is likely to have been among the first places where cattle were landed in the Wellington Region.
Korohiwa Whaling Station	Round Point	The shore whaling station at Korohiwa has outstanding historical and archaeological significance to the Porirua area, as a shore whaling station and one of the earliest mainland European settlements. It has high value nationally when considered as part of the wider group of shore whaling sites, of which 87 have been identified, and of which only 10 are located in the Wellington Region.

Schedule E4: Archaeological sites		
Name	**Location**	**Summary of Significant values**
Magic Shipwreck (1921)	Inconstant Point, Wellington	The *Magic* wrecked in 1921 and together with the *Hannah Broomfield* has significant historic values, and forms part of Wellington Harbour's (Port Nicholson) maritime landscape. These wrecks are part of a rapidly disappearing group of shipwrecks in the Wellington Region.
Mahanga Bay Wharf	Mahanga Bay	The Mahanga Bay wharf remains are a unique site associated with the construction of Fort Ballance in 1886. They have high historic value due to the range of coastal defence related activities that took place there, and form an important part of a military heritage landscape. Only the **seawall**, **reclamation** and slipway remain visible above water, but the underwater remains constitute a significant archaeological resource important in understanding the coastal defence works of the late nineteenth and early 20th centuries.
Mana Island Whaling Station	Shingle Point	No features associated with the shore whaling station at Mana Island remain visible above ground, but any subsurface deposits will have outstanding historical and archaeological significance, as a shore whaling station and one of the earliest European settlements in the region.
Matiu/Somes Lighthouse Tramway and Landing	Matiu/Somes Island	The archaeological deposits associated with the Matiu/Somes Island lighthouse landing have high historical significance because of their association with New Zealand's first harbour light, and high group value as part of a lighthouse complex at that location with a number of surviving elements.
Minefield and Foreshore Defences	Point Gordon	The submarine cable remains at Point Gordon are a unique surviving feature associated with the submarine mining of Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) from the 1890s. They formed part of an important coastal defence landscape which centred around the northern end of the Miramar peninsula.

Schedule E4: Archaeological sites		
Name	**Location**	**Summary of Significant values**
Nambucca Shipwreck (1905)	Sinclair Head/Te Rimurapa	The *Nambucca* is significant as the wreck of a nineteenth century colonial-built coastal steamer. The rock on which the steamer struck now bears the name of its victim. The wreck is part of a rapidly disappearing group of shipwrecks in the Wellington Region.
Opua Shipwreck (1926)	Tora (south)	The *Opua* wreck site is a well preserved wreck site of an early 20th century coastal steamer. The wreck has some value when considered as part of a rapidly disappearing group of shipwrecks in the Wellington Region.
Phyllis Shipwreck (1954)	Waikanae	Although it was operating as a fishing trawler at the time it went aground, the *Phyllis* has historical significance being formerly used as a whaling vessel off the coast of Alaska, and in the Ross Dependency based out of Stewart Island. It was also commissioned by the Navy in World War II for use as a dan layer, operating out of Auckland.
Progress (1931), Cyrus (1874), Wellington (1874) and Yung Pen Shipwrecks (1982)	Owhiro Bay	Owhiro Bay is unique in the Wellington Region as being the wreck site of four different vessels spanning a period of over 100 years, claiming the loss of 13 lives in total. The wrecks of the *Wellington* and *Cyrus* occurred on the same night in 1874 and while the masters of the vessels were held individually accountable the heavy seas and bad weather were likely to have been a critical factor in the wrecks. The proximity to the shore, ease of access and location within a marine reserve all combine to make this an attractive recreational dive site, and the wrecks have heritage value when considered as part of a rapidly disappearing group of shipwrecks in the Wellington Region.
Scuttling Ground	Turakirae Head	The Turakirae Head scuttling area has historic significance because of its association with events that had profound impacts on the coastal shipping trade and wider New Zealand economy, including the two world wars and the 1930s depression. The location is the final resting place of vessels which have archaeological significance for their early construction dates ranging from 1832-1909.

Schedule E4: Archaeological sites		
Name	**Location**	**Summary of Significant values**
St Vincent Shipwreck (1869)	Mokomoko Rocks	The *St Vincent* was rated A1 class, and in 1869 was reported to have been the finest vessel to enter Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson). The wreck of the vessel just four years after it was built was one of the worst maritime disasters in the Wellington region, with the loss of 20 out of the 22 men on board. The wreck has value when considered as part of a rapidly disappearing group of shipwrecks in the Wellington Region.
Subraon Shipwreck (1848)	Reef Bay	The *Subraon* site is significant as the wreck of an early nineteenth century wooden sailing vessel, and the vessel has high historical significance for its association with the 1848 Wellington earthquakes. The wreck is part of a rapidly disappearing group of shipwrecks in the Wellington Region.
Tahoramaurea whaling station	Kāpiti Island	The shore whaling station at Tahoramaurea has outstanding historical and archaeological significance to the Kāpiti area, as a shore whaling station and one of the earliest European settlements in the region. It has high value nationally when considered as part of the wider group of shore whaling sites of which 87 have been identified, and of which only 10 are located in the Wellington Region.
Te Kahuoterangi whaling station	Kāpiti Island	The shore whaling station at Te Kahuoterangi has outstanding historical and archaeological significance to the Kāpiti area, as a shore whaling station and one of the earliest European settlements in the region. It has high value nationally when considered as part of the wider group of shore whaling sites of which 87 have been identified, and of which only 10 are located in the Wellington Region.
Tokomapuna whaling station	Kāpiti Island	The shore whaling station at Tokomapuna has outstanding historical and archaeological significance to the Kāpiti area, as a shore whaling station and one of the earliest European settlements in the region. It has high value nationally when considered as part of the wider group of shore whaling sites of which 87 have been identified, and of which only 10 are located in the Wellington Region.

Schedule E4: Archaeological sites		
Name	**Location**	**Summary of Significant values**
Tui Shipwreck (1886)	Chaffers Passage	The *Tui* is significant as the wreck of a nineteenth century coastal steamer, and is technologically significant as an early iron-hulled vessel built in New Zealand in the 1870s. The salvage attempts following the wreck of the vessel were historically significant as an early application of the use of compressed air to lift submerged objects. The wreck is part of a rapidly disappearing group of shipwrecks in the Wellington Region.
Tyne Shipwreck (1845)	Pariwhero/Red Rocks	The *Tyne* site is significant as the wreck of an early nineteenth century wooden sailing vessel, and the vessel has high historical significance for its association with prominent early immigrants to the colony, including Chief Justice Sir William Martin esq and the first Attorney General William Swainson. The wreck is part of a rapidly disappearing group of shipwrecks in the Wellington Region.
Waitaki Shipwreck (1887)	Te Rakauwhakamataku Point	The *Waitaki* wreck site is a well preserved wreck site of a late nineteenth century coastal steamer. The wreck has value when considered as part of a rapidly disappearing group of shipwrecks in the Wellington Region.
Willie McLaren Shipwreck (1889)	Worser Bay	The *Willie McLaren* site is significant as the wreck of a nineteenth century wooden sailing vessel, and the vessel has high historical and technological significance for the salvage and removal methods used following the wreck. The wreck is part of a rapidly disappearing group of shipwrecks in the Wellington Region.
Woollahra Shipwreck (1907)	Tongue Point	The *Woollahra* is significant as the wreck of an 1870s colonial built iron hulled sailing vessel. Although the wreck dates to 1907 it is part of a rapidly disappearing group of shipwrecks in the Wellington Region.
Zuleika Shipwreck (1897)	Kawakawa, Ngawi Coast	The *Zuleika* site is significant as the wreck of late nineteenth century iron sailing vessel. The wreck is part of a rapidly disappearing group of shipwrecks in the Wellington Region.

Schedule E5: Historic heritage freshwater sites

Shown on Maps 15 & 16

Schedule E5: Historic heritage freshwater sites		
Name	**Location**	**Summary of Significant values**
Belmont viaduct abutments	Paparangi, Wellington	The Belmont viaduct was a significant feat of railway engineering, which at the time was unparalleled in New Zealand. Design and construction of the viaduct was undertaken by some of the foremost international experts in timber construction, and was at the time one of the largest timber structures anywhere in the world. The original structure required an enormous quantity of timber, and considerable manual labour to transport and erect. The viaduct was critical in the extension of the Wellington-Manawatu railway line north of Johnsonville and would eventually form part of the North Island Main Trunk railway line for 29 years until the construction of the Tawa Flat deviation in 1937.
Birchville Dam	Clarkes Stream, Bridge Road, Birchville	The Birchville Dam has historic significance for its role in supplying water to the growing city of Upper Hutt, and aesthetic and technical values that derive from its design, form and natural bush setting. The disconnected remains of the water supply pipeline in the stream valley and bed below provide a tangible reminder of the use of the dam in the supply of water.
Chert source Pahaoa	Pahaoa river mouth	As an in situ source of chert, exhibiting evidence of quarrying, this site is potentially significant archaeologically for what it can contribute to an understanding of how raw materials were procured in prehistory. It also forms part of a significant archaeological landscape around the mouth of the Pahaoa river mouth which includes pā, pits, terracing, middens and modified horticultural soils.

Schedule E5: Historic heritage freshwater sites		
Name	**Location**	**Summary of Significant values**
Kaitoke Waterworks Weir	Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River (Upper Catchment)	The Kaitoke Waterworks is an important water provision scheme that has been operating and supplying potable water to the Wellington Region for over 50 years. It was technically difficult to build, and it merges unobtrusively into the river in its natural bush setting. The weir is relatively modern by archaeological standards, but can complement the archival record as a source of information on mid-20th century water supply structures.
Kaiwharawhara Stream Diversion Tunnel	Kaiwharawhara	The Kaiwharawhara Stream diversion tunnel has significant historic value. Its archaeological significance is largely due to its connection with WW II. It is a purpose-built air raid shelter that has had a useful role since then as a tunnel diverting the Kaiwharawhara Stream. Its construction freed up adjoining land for industrial development and roading purposes, and helped in flood control.
Karori gold mining sites	Wellington	The submerged gold mining remains associated with the Morning Star and Bakers Hill mines in the Karori valley are important sites of the early mining industry in the Wellington Region. They are also a unique archaeological resource on account of them being submerged within a few years of the establishment of the field. There is good potential for the preservation of organic materials in the anaerobic conditions present in the bed of the reservoir.
Kokotau Bridge	Kokotau Road, Ponatahi	The Kokotau Bridge has historic value and is a very good example of a concrete pier and girder bridge. It is in sound condition for its age, a tribute to its good design and construction. The aesthetic value of the bridge is high.
Korokoro Dam	Korokoro Stream, Belmont Regional Park, Petone	The Korokoro Dam is important as the first mass concrete gravity dam in New Zealand, giving it high historic and technological values. In addition, it is well integrated into a beautiful bush setting, with its spillway acting as an almost natural waterfall, so that the structure has strong aesthetic values.

Schedule E5: Historic heritage freshwater sites		
Name	**Location**	**Summary of Significant values**
Kourarau Hydroelectric Power Scheme (including dams at Upper and Lower Reservoir, Surge Towers #1 and #2, Powerhouses A and B)	Kourarau	The Kourarau Hydroelectric Power Scheme has historic importance as the first publicly owned power scheme in the Wellington Region, and for its association with prominent land owners in the area including Sir Walter Buchanan. The scheme is technically interesting for its inventive use of the terrain, and the two reservoirs and surge towers are prominent features in the wider Wairarapa landscape. The scheme is an important part of engineering heritage in New Zealand.
Ladle Bend Bridge	Western approach to the Remutaka Incline, Remutaka Rail Trail	The Ladle Bend Bridge has very strong regional and national historical value in that it was part of the first rail link between Wellington and the Wairarapa. It has high value for its formal design qualities and is an unusual design because of the materials used. It is a very early structure not just for rail in Wellington, but also nationally. It is a rare rail bridge, for its age and design. Archaeological values in the stream bed itself are reasonably high. Discarded artefacts such as metal items as well as other material such as bottle glass are likely to be buried in the streambed gravels and can provide information about various aspects of the use of the railway over time.
Lake Onoke	South Wairarapa	Lake Onoke and the sites around its foreshore have high historical, archaeological and traditional significance. The events that took place there in the seventeenth century, and later in the nineteenth century, are important for their potential to improve understanding of present day boundaries between Wairarapa iwi, and for appreciating the impact of modern day flood protection measures on traditional food gathering practices.

Schedule E5: Historic heritage freshwater sites		
Name	**Location**	**Summary of Significant values**
Lansdowne dam	Masterton	The water supply dam at Lansdowne is a good example of a gravity earth dam, built by private enterprise and made available as a public resource. It was important for the separate supply of water to the Lansdowne area which remained separate from the Borough supply until well into the 20th century. Late nineteenth century earth dams are now rare in the Wellington Region.
Lower Karori Dam	Zealandia, Karori	The Lower Karori Dam, including the valve tower and boatshed, has very great historic importance as one of Wellington's oldest surviving civil engineering structures, vital to the life and growth of Wellington city. It was a major engineering achievement, utilising the best earth building technology of the time, and was so successful that it remains functional and in authentic condition to the present day, nearly 140 years after it was built. It is an early example of a municipal water supply dam and a valuable source of information pertaining to late nineteenth century dam construction and municipal water supply.
Morton Dam	Wainuiomata River, Reservoir Road, Wainuiomata	The Morton Dam is significant in an engineering sense for being a rare example of a buttress dam (there may be just one other example in New Zealand). It is a visually interesting structure, well integrated into a valley of some natural beauty. It has historic importance for the role it played, over 77 years, in ensuring a high quality water supply to Wellington.

Schedule E5: Historic heritage freshwater sites		
Name	**Location**	**Summary of Significant values**
Orongorongo Water Supply Complex (including tunnels #1 and 2, Telephone Creek Intake, river weir and intake, Big Huia Creek Intake and Little Huia Creek Intake)	Reservoir Road, Wainuiomata	The Orongorongo water supply complex is a very significant engineering achievement of the 1920s, giving Wellington an assured and high quality water supply, one that still operates today. William Morton, engineer and Robert Semple, contractor and later politician, are two famous names commemorated by this complex. The original fabric remaining on site can complement the archival record as a source of information on large scale municipal water supply engineering in the early 20th century. In addition the area around the caretaker's residence may contain archaeological deposits, such as rubbish pits, which may provide insight into the daily life of the men who worked on the construction and maintenance of the water supply complex.
Pakuratahi Bridge	Western approach to the Remutaka Incline, Remutaka Rail Trail	The Pākuratahi Bridge has high historic values and is a good example of the engineering excellence of the Public Works Department and the Howe truss bridge type. It has high value for its design qualities and has a very high level of authenticity. The aesthetic value of the bridge is extremely high.
Parawhaiti Stream Bridge	Masterton Stronvar Road, Omahi	The Parawhaiti Stream Bridge has historic value and is a very good example of a concrete arch bridge with distinguishing features, the squinch arch design and the solid spandrels with the filled void behind. The aesthetic value of the bridge is high.
Petone Woollen Mills Weir	Korokoro Stream, Belmont Regional Park, Petone	The weir at Korokoro is one of the few tangible reminders that survive of the Petone Woollen Mills, one of Petone's great industrial complexes and the lifeblood of the community through much of the 20th century. It is a well-engineered, functional and unobtrusive man-made feature in a natural landscape of some beauty.

Schedule E5: Historic heritage freshwater sites		
Name	**Location**	**Summary of Significant values**
Porirua Hospital Water Reservoir Dams (1893 and 1912)	Colonial Knob Scenic Reserve, Porirua	The two dams have high historic values for their long association with Porirua Hospital. The 1893 dam still retains a body of water and has high technical value, and rarity as one of the few surviving old earth dams in the Wellington Region and an example of a nineteenth century water supply dam.
Ruakokoputuna Bridge	Haurangi Road, Ahunui	The Ruakokoputuna Bridge has historic value and is very little altered from its original form and detail. Although modest in scale, it is an intelligent engineering design, an excellent example of a concrete arch bridge. The aesthetic value of the bridge is high.
Te Moutere, Piritaha	Lake Waitawa	Te Moutere and the other artificial island pā of Lakes Horowhenua and Papaitonga as well as the lake beds around them are likely to be of outstanding archaeological significance. While there has been considerable modification in the past, any remaining archaeological evidence associated with the construction of the island and its defence will be important for understanding an aspect of local Māori culture which had been discontinued by the time of European arrival and is unique to this part of New Zealand. The lake and the sites of past occupation around it are considered sacred to Ngāti Raukawa.
The Swingbridge	Queen Elizabeth Park, Masterton	The Swingbridge has historic value for its origins in the flood control works of the 1930s.It is a very good example of a suspension bridge, and is unaltered from the original. It has high aesthetic values.
Upper Karori Dam	Zealandia, Karori	The Upper Karori Dam has strong historic value for its water supply role to the capital city for over 80 years. It has aesthetic value for its form, materials and beautiful bush setting, and high technical values for its design and construction.
Waihenga Bridge	SH53, Martinborough	The Waihenga Bridge has historic value and is a very good example of a concrete pier and girder bridge. It is in very sound condition for its age, a tribute to its good design and construction. The aesthetic value of the bridge is high.

Schedule E5: Historic heritage freshwater sites		
Name	**Location**	**Summary of Significant values**
Waikēkeno Stream	South Wairarapa coast	Waikēkeno has high historic, archaeological and traditional significance. The area is important historically as the location of a significant conflict in prehistory which had repercussions for much of the wider Wairarapa area. Events that transpired there involved significant figures from whom a number of **mana whenua** groups in the Wairarapa trace their descent. The archaeological features at Waikekeno are significant for their excellent preservation and potential to contribute information about Māori garden systems generally, as well as adaptation to climate change and marginal growing conditions.
Waimimi Bridge	Waimimi Road, Whareama, Wairarapa	The Waimimi Bridge has historic value and is a very good example of a concrete prier and girder bridge that has been very little altered from its original form and detail. The aesthetic value of the bridge is modest.
Wainuiomata Waterworks Dam	Wainuiomata River, Reservoir Road, Wainuiomata	This dam has high historic significance as the first major water supply project outside the city. Although not in use for a long period, being superseded by the Morton Dam in 1911, it was the forerunner of a number of schemes that have kept the capital city supported with a reliable and high quality water supply. The dam has technical interest for its earth and concrete construction, and for its early date. Over 130 years old, the dam itself is a rare example of a nineteenth century water supply dam, and one of the oldest surviving dams in New Zealand.
Water drop shaft	Remutaka incline	The water drop shaft on the Siberia Bend is historically significant as a remnant of the Remutaka incline railway which embodies the engineering challenges that were encountered when extending the railway from Wellington to the Wairarapa across steep and difficult terrain in 1876. It also marks the scene of the September 1880 derailment which caused the deaths of four passengers.

Schedule F: Ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values

Ecosystems and habitats listed as having significant indigenous biodiversity values are those that meet at least one of the criteria set down in Policy 23 of the Regional Policy Statement for the Wellington Region 2013 for representativeness, rarity, diversity and ecological context.

Ecosystems and habitats meeting the criteria for **mana whenua** value are addressed in

Schedule C, sites with significant **mana whenua** values.

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems

Shown on Maps 17, 18 and 19.

Note that the table is arranged geographically from the west of the region to the east and **tributary** streams are listed within the appropriate catchment.

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems					
River or Lake	**Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems**				**Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment** (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)
	High macroinvertebrate community health	**Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species**	**Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species**	**Inanga spawning habitat**	
All rivers on Kāpiti Island	All rivers				
Waitohu Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	*Banded kokopu*, *black flounder*, brown mudfish *common bully*, *common smelt*, *giant kokopu*, *inanga*, *koaro*, ***lamprey***, *longfin eel*, *redfin bully*, *shortfin eel*, ***shortjaw kokopu***, *torrentfish* and upland bully

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems					
River or Lake	**Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems**				**Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment** (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)
	High macroinvertebrate community health	**Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species**	**Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species**	**Inanga spawning habitat**	
Ōtaki River	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	*Banded kokopu*, *common bully*, dwarf galaxias, *giant kokopu*, *koaro*, *longfin eel*, *redfin bully*, *shortfin eel*, ***shortjaw kokopu*** and *torrentfish*
Mangaone Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	*Banded kokopu*, *common bully*, *inanga*, *koaro*, *longfin eel*, *redfin bully*, *shortfin eel*, ***shortjaw kokopu*** and upland bully
Waimeha Stream (Ngarara Stream)		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	*Banded kokopu*, *common bully*, Cran's bully, *giant bully*, *giant kokopu*, *inanga*, *longfin eel*, *redfin bully* and *shortfin eel*
Waikanae River	River and all tributaries above, and including the Ngatiawa Stream	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	*Banded kokopu*, *bluegill bully*, brown mudfish, *common bully*, *common smelt*, dwarf galaxias, *giant bully*, *giant kokopu*, *inanga*, *koaro*, ***lamprey***, *longfin eel*, *redfin bully*, *shortfin eel*, ***shortjaw kokopu*** and *torrentfish*

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems					
River or Lake	**Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems**				**Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment** (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)
	High macroinvertebrate community health	**Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species**	**Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species**	**Inanga spawning habitat**	
Wharemaukū Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries		*Banded kokopu*, *koaro*, *longfin eel*, *redfin bully*, *shortfin eel* and ***shortjaw kokopu***
Whareroa Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	*Banded kokopu*, *common bully*, *giant kokopu*, *inanga*, *koaro*, ***lamprey***, *longfin eel*, *redfin bully* and *shortfin eel*
Wainui Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries		*Banded kokopu*, *common bully*, *giant kokopu*, *koaro*, *longfin eel*, *redfin bully*, *shortfin eel* and *torrentfish*
Taupō Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	*Banded kokopu*, *giant kokopu*, *inanga*, *longfin eel*, *redfin bully* and *shortfin eel*
Kākaho Stream			Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	*Banded kokopu*, *common bully*, *common smelt*, *giant bully*, *grey mullet*, *inanga*, *longfin eel*, *redfin bully* and *shortfin eel*

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems					
River or Lake	**Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems**				**Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment** (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)
	High macroinvertebrate community health	**Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species**	**Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species**	**Inanga spawning habitat**	
Horokiri Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	*Banded kokopu*, *black flounder*, *common bully*, *common smelt*, *giant bully*, *giant kokopu*, *inanga*, *koaro*, ***lamprey***, *longfin eel*, *redfin bully*, *shortfin eel*, ***shortjaw kokopu*** and *torrentfish*
Little Waitangi Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries		*Banded kokopu*, *common bully*, *common smelt*, *giant kokopu*, *inanga*, ***lamprey***, *longfin eel*, *redfin bully*, *shortfin eel* and ***shortjaw kokopu***
Pauatahanui Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	*Banded kokopu*, *common bully*, *common smelt*, *giant kokopu*, *inanga*, ***lamprey***, *longfin eel*, *redfin bully* and *shortfin eel*
Duck Creek		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	*Banded kokopu*, *common bully*, *common smelt*, *giant kokopu*, *inanga*, *koaro*, ***lamprey***, *longfin eel*, *redfin bully* and *shortfin eel*

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems					
River or Lake	**Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems**				**Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment** (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)
	High macroinvertebrate community health	**Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species**	**Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species**	**Inanga spawning habitat**	
Porirua Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	*Banded kokopu*, *common bully*, *common smelt*, *giant kokopu*, *inanga*, *koaro*, *longfin eel*, *redfin bully*, *shortfin eel* and upland bully
Makara Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	*Banded kokopu*, *black flounder*, *bluegill bully*, *common smelt*, *giant kokopu*, *inanga*, *koaro* ***lamprey***, *longfin eel*, *redfin bully*, *shortfin eel* and upland bully
Unnamed stream draining to the sea at easting 1739490 and northing 5432570	Stream and all tributaries				
Unnamed stream draining to the sea at easting 1735840 and northing 5430540	Stream and all tributaries				
Unnamed stream draining to the sea at easting 1735270 and northing 5429070	Stream and all tributaries				

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems					
River or Lake	**Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems**				**Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment** (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)
	High macroinvertebrate community health	**Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species**	**Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species**	**Inanga spawning habitat**	
Oteranga Stream	Stream and all tributaries		Stream and all tributaries		*Banded kokopu*, *common smelt*, *inanga*, *koaro*, *longfin eel*, *redfin bully* and *shortfin eel*
Karori Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries		*Banded kokopu*, *inanga*, *koaro*, ***lamprey***, *longfin eel*, *shortfin eel* and upland bully
Ōwhiro Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	*Banded kokopu*, *common bully*, *giant kokopu*, *inanga*, *koaro*, *longfin eel*, *redfin bully*, *shortfin eel* and ***shortjaw kokopu***
Kaiwharawhara Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries		*Banded kokopu*, *bluegill bully*, *common bully*, *giant bully*, *giant kokopu*, *inanga*, *koaro*, *longfin eel*, *redfin bully*, *shortfin eel* and ***shortjaw kokopu***
Korokoro Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries		*Banded kokopu*, *bluegill bully*, *common bully*, *common smelt*, *giant kokopu*, *inanga*, *koaro*, *longfin eel*, *redfin bully* and *shortfin eel*

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems					
River or Lake	**Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems**				**Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment** (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)
	High macroinvertebrate community health	**Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species**	**Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species**	**Inanga spawning habitat**	
Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River	Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River, and all tributaries above and including the Pakuratahi River	Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River, and all tributaries above and including the Pākuratahi River	Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River	Reach of tidal influence	*Bluegill bully*, *common bully*, Cran's bully, dwarf galaxias, *giant bully*, *giant kokopu*, *inanga*, *koaro*, ***lamprey***, *longfin eel*, *redfin bully* and *shortfin eel*
Unnamed tributary of the Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River entering at easting 1764760 and northing 5441110	Stream and all tributaries				
Speedy's Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries		*Banded kokopu*, *bluegill bully*, *common bully*, *giant bully*, *giant kokopu*, ***lamprey***, *longfin eel*, *redfin bully* and *shortfin eel*
Moonshine Stream		Stream and all tributaries			*Giant kokopu*, *inanga*, *longfin eel*, *redfin bully* and *shortfin eel*
Whakatikei River	River and all tributaries above the Wainui Stream				

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems					
River or Lake	**Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems**				**Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment** (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)
	High macroinvertebrate community health	**Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species**	**Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species**	**Inanga spawning habitat**	
Akatarawa River	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries		*Banded kokopu*, *bluegill bully*, Cran's bully, dwarf galaxias, *koaro*, ***lamprey***, *longfin eel*, *redfin bully* and *shortfin eel*
Unnamed tributary of the Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River entering at easting 1780190 and northing 5451470	Stream and all tributaries				
Kororipo Stream	Stream and all tributaries				
Pakuratahi River	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries			*Bluegill bully*, Cran's bully, dwarf galaxias, *koaro*, *longfin eel*, *redfin bully*, *shortfin eel* and upland bully
Unnamed tributary of the Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River entering at easting 1781450 and northing 5452060	Stream and all tributaries				
Putaputa Stream	Stream and all tributaries				
Unnamed tributary of the Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River entering at easting 1783080 and northing 5452930	Stream and all tributaries				

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems					
River or Lake	**Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems**				**Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment** (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)
	High macroinvertebrate community health	**Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species**	**Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species**	**Inanga spawning habitat**	
Unnamed tributary of the Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River entering easting 1783750 and northing 5452360	Stream and all tributaries				
Unnamed tributary of the Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River entering at easting 1783750 and northing 545236	Stream and all tributaries				
Stokes Valley Stream		Stream and all tributaries			*Banded kokopu*, *common bully*, *giant kokopu*, *longfin eel* and *shortfin eel*
Unnamed tributary of the Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River entering at easting 1782100 and northing 5451920	Stream and all tributaries upstream of Te Marua Lakes				
Days Bay Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries		*Banded kokopu*, *bluegill bully*, *inanga*, *koaro*, *longfin eel*, *redfin bully*, *shortfin eel* and ***shortjaw kokopu***
Unnamed stream draining to the sea at easting 1780070 and northing 5450170	Stream and all tributaries				

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems					
River or Lake	**Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems**				**Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment** (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)
	High macroinvertebrate community health	**Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species**	**Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species**	**Inanga spawning habitat**	
Lake Kohangapiripiri and Cameron Creek		Lake Kohangapiripiri and tributaries			*Common bully*, *giant bully* and *giant kokopu*
Lake Kohangatera and Gollans Stream	Gollans Stream	Lake Kohangatera, Gollans Stream and all tributaries	Lake Kohangatera, Gollans Stream and all tributaries		*Banded kokopu*, *common bully*, *giant bully*, *giant kokopu*, *inanga*, ***lamprey***, *longfin eel* and *redfin bully* and *shortfin eel*
Paiaka Stream	Stream and all tributaries				
Wainuiomata River	River and all tributaries above Black Creek	River and all tributaries excluding Black Creek	River and all tributaries excluding Black Creek	Reach of tidal influence	*Banded kokopu*, *bluegill bully*, *common bully*, dwarf galaxias, *giant bully*, *giant kokopu*, *inanga*, *koaro*, ***lamprey***, *longfin eel*, *redfin bully*, *shortfin eel* and ***shortjaw kokopu***
Unnamed tributary of the Wainuiomata River entering at easting 1758660 and northing 5420140	Stream and all tributaries				

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems					
River or Lake	**Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems**				**Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment** (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)
	High macroinvertebrate community health	**Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species**	**Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species**	**Inanga spawning habitat**	
Unnamed tributaries of the Wainuiomata River entering between easting 1759700, northing 5423050 and easting 1759710, northing 5421710	Streams and all tributaries				
Unnamed tributaries of the Wainuiomata River entering between easting 1762140, northing 5426120 and easting 1760640, northing 5424010	Streams and all tributaries				
Unnamed tributaries of the Wainuiomata River entering between easting 1763020, northing 5428840 and easting 1762840, northing 5426870	Streams and all tributaries				
Unnamed tributaries of the Wainuiomata River entering between easting 1761920, northing 5425410 and easting 1763190, northing 5426050	Streams and all tributaries				

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems					
River or Lake	**Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems**				**Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment** (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)
	High macroinvertebrate community health	**Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species**	**Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species**	**Inanga spawning habitat**	
Unnamed tributary of the Wainuiomata River entering at easting 1761060 and northing 5423770	Stream and all tributaries				
Unnamed tributary of the Wainuiomata River entering at easting 1760250 and northing 5423260	Stream and all tributaries				
Unnamed tributaries of the Wainuiomata River entering between easting 1760150, northing 5421120 and easting 1760140, northing 5421570	Streams and all tributaries				
Unnamed tributary of the Wainuiomata River entering at easting 1758680 and northing 5418700	Stream and all tributaries				
Unnamed tributary of the Wainuiomata River entering at easting 1757330 and northing 5415710	Stream and all tributaries				

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems					
River or Lake	**Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems**				**Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment** (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)
	High macroinvertebrate community health	**Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species**	**Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species**	**Inanga spawning habitat**	
Orongorongo River	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries		*Banded kokopu*, *bluegill bully*, *common smelt*, *giant kokopu*, *inanga*, *koaro*, *longfin eel*, *redfin bully* and *shortfin eel*
Unnamed stream draining to the sea at easting 1759700 and northing 5411630	Stream and all tributaries				
Waimarara Stream	Stream and all tributaries				
Unnamed stream draining to the sea at easting 1761800 and northing 5412600	Stream and all tributaries				
Barney's Stream	Stream and all tributaries				
Unnamed stream draining to the sea at easting 1762910 and northing 5413440	Stream and all tributaries				
Unnamed stream draining to the sea at easting 1764430 and northing 5414030	Stream and all tributaries				

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems					
River or Lake	**Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems**				**Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment** (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)
	High macroinvertebrate community health	**Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species**	**Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species**	**Inanga spawning habitat**	
Unnamed stream draining to the sea at easting 1764040 and northing 5413990	Stream and all tributaries				
Mukamukaiti Stream	Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries			*Banded kokopu*, *inanga*, *koaro*, *longfin eel* and ***shortjaw kokopu***
Unnamed streams draining to the sea between easting 1767200, northing 5416070 and easting 1766360, northing 5415680	Streams and all tributaries				
Mukamuka Stream	Stream and all tributaries				
Unnamed streams draining to the sea between easting 1769380, northing 5416730 and easting 1770530, northing 5417660	Streams and all tributaries				
Corner Creek	Creek and all tributaries				
Un-named stream draining to the sea at easting 1771660 and northing 5417900	Stream and all tributaries				
Wharekauhau Stream	Stream and all tributaries				

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems					
River or Lake	**Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems**				**Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment** (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)
	High macroinvertebrate community health	**Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species**	**Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species**	**Inanga spawning habitat**	
Wharepapa River	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries			*Bluegill bully*, dwarf galaxias, *koaro*, *longfin eel* *redfin bully* and *torrentfish*
Pounui Stream and Lake Pounui	All tributaries above Lake Pounui	Stream and all tributaries, including Lake Pounui	Stream and all tributaries, including Lake Pounui		*Banded kokopu*, brown mudfish, *common bully*, *common smelt*, *giant kokopu*, *inanga*, *longfin eel*, *redfin bully*, *shortfin eel* and *torrentfish*
Battery Stream	Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries			*Longfin eel*, *redfin bully*, *shortfin eel*, ***shortjaw kokopu*** and *torrentfish*
Unnamed tributary of Boundary Creek entering at easting 1778190 and northing 5422740	Stream and all tributaries				
Lake Wairarapa		Lake Wairarapa	Lake Wairarapa		*Banded kokopu*, *black flounder*, *common bully*, *common smelt*, *giant kokopu*, *grey mullet*, *inanga*, ***lamprey***, *longfin eel*, *shortfin eel* and *torrentfish*

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems					
River or Lake	**Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems**				**Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment** (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)
	High macroinvertebrate community health	**Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species**	**Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species**	**Inanga spawning habitat**	
Waiorongomai River	River and all tributaries				
Burlings Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries		*bluegill bully*, *common bully*, *inanga*, *koaro*, ***lamprey*** , *longfin eel*, *redfin bully*, *shortfin eel* and *torrentfish*
Unnamed tributaries of Lake Wairarapa entering between easting 1782860, northing 5434430 and easting 1784040, northing 5435260	All rivers				
Brocketts Stream	Stream and all tributaries		Stream and all tributaries		*Banded kokopu*, *bluegill bully*, *common bully*, *longfin eel*, *redfin bully*, *shortfin eel* and *torrentfish*
Unnamed tributary of Lake Wairarapa entering at easting 1782310, northing 5437060	Stream and all tributaries				
Unnamed tributary of Lake Wairarapa entering at easting 1787380, northing 5437820	Stream and all tributaries				
Cross Creek	Creek and all tributaries				

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems					
River or Lake	**Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems**				**Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment** (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)
	High macroinvertebrate community health	**Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species**	**Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species**	**Inanga spawning habitat**	
Owhanga Stream	Stream and all tributaries				
Abbotts Creek	Creek and all tributaries	Creek and all tributaries			*Common bully*, *common smelt*, Cran's bully, *giant kokopu*, *longfin eel* and *shortfin eel*
Tauherenikau River	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries		*Common bully*, *common smelt*, dwarf galaxias, *giant bully*, *inanga*, ***lamprey***, *longfin eel*, *redfin bully*, *shortfin eel* and *torrentfish*
Ruamāhanga River		Ruamāhanga River and all tributaries above, but not including the Kopuaranga River	River and all tributaries above, but not including the Kopuaranga River	Reach of tidal influence	*Banded kokopu*, *bluegill bully*, brown mudfish, *common bully*, *common smelt*, Cran's bully, *giant kokopu*, *koaro*, ***lamprey***, *longfin eel*, *redfin bully*, *shortfin eel*, *torrentfish* and upland bully

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems					
River or Lake	**Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems**				**Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment** (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)
	High macroinvertebrate community health	**Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species**	**Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species**	**Inanga spawning habitat**	
Waiohine River up to, and including, the Mangatarere Stream	River and all tributaries above, but not including, the Mangatarere stream	River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries		Brown mudfish, *common bully*, Cran's bully, dwarf galaxias, *giant kokopu*, *inanga*, ***lamprey***, *longfin eel*, *redfin bully*, *shortfin eel*, *torrentfish* and upland bully
Waingawa River	River and all tributaries				
Waipoua River		River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries		Brown mudfish, *common bully*, *common smelt*, Cran's bully, dwarf galaxias, *inanga*, ***lamprey***, *longfin eel*, *redfin bully*, *shortfin eel*, *torrentfish* and upland bully
Ruakokoputuna River		River and all tributaries			*Common bully*, *giant kokopu*, *longfin eel*, *shortfin eel*, *torrentfish* and upland bully
Waihora Stream	Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries			Dwarf galaxias, *longfin eel* and upland bully
Parapara Stream		Stream and all tributaries			*Giant kokopu*

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems					
River or Lake	**Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems**				**Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment** (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)
	High macroinvertebrate community health	**Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species**	**Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species**	**Inanga spawning habitat**	
Whangaehu Stream		Stream and all tributaries			*Banded kokopu*, *giant kokopu*, *longfin eel* and upland bully
Tauanui Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries		*Common bully*, *giant kokopu*, *inanga*, *koaro*, *longfin eel*, *redfin bully*, *shortfin eel*, *torrentfish* and upland bully
Turanganui River		River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries		*Banded kokopu*, *common bully*, *common smelt*, *giant kokopu*, *inanga*, *koaro*, *longfin eel*, *redfin bully*, *shortfin eel*, *torrentfish* and upland bully
Hurupi Stream	Stream and all tributaries				
Unnamed river draining at easting 1785400, northing 5409230	Stream and all tributaries				
Putangirua Stream	Stream and all tributaries		Stream and all tributaries		*Banded kokopu*, *common bully*, *inanga*, *koaro*, *longfin eel*, *redfin bully*, *shortfin eel* and *torrentfish*
Te Ika Pakeke	Stream and all tributaries				
Whatarangi Stream	Stream and all tributaries				

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems					
River or Lake	**Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems**				**Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment** (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)
	High macroinvertebrate community health	**Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species**	**Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species**	**Inanga spawning habitat**	
Wakapirihika Stream	Stream and all tributaries				
Makotukutuku Stream	Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries			*Common bully*, *koaro*, *longfin eel*, *redfin bully*, and ***shortjaw kokopu***
Pararaki Stream	Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries			*Giant kokopu*, *koaro*, *longfin eel*, *redfin bully*, and ***shortjaw kokopu***
Otakaha Stream	Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries			*Banded kokopu*, Cran's bully, *koaro*, *longfin eel*, *redfin bully*, ***shortjaw kokopu*** and upland bully
Waiahero Stream	Stream and all tributaries				
Mangatoetoe Stream	Stream and all tributaries				
Little Mangatoetoe	Stream and all tributaries				
Unnamed stream draining to the sea at easting 1789900, northing 5390850	Stream and all tributaries				
Kirikiri Stream	Stream and all tributaries				
Te Roro Stream	Stream and all tributaries				

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems					
River or Lake	**Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems**				**Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment** (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)
	High macroinvertebrate community health	**Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species**	**Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species**	**Inanga spawning habitat**	
Waitetuna Stream	Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries			*Koaro*, *longfin eel*, *redfin bully* and ***shortjaw kokopu***
Unnamed streams draining to the sea between easting 1796880, northing 5394660 and easting 1794380, northing 5391970	Streams and all tributaries				
Waiarakeke Stream	Stream and all tributaries				
Oterei River		River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	*Banded kokopu*, *common bully*, *giant kokopu*, *inanga*, *koaro*, *longfin eel*, *redfin bully* and ***shortjaw kokopu***
Hapukura Stream	Stream and all tributaries				
Unnamed stream draining to the sea at easting 1820740, northing 5408660	Stream and all tributaries				
Okoropunga Stream	Stream and all tributaries				
Unnamed stream draining to the sea at easting 1822150, northing 5410140	Stream and all tributaries				
Unnamed stream draining to the sea at easting 1824890, northing 5412470	Stream and all tributaries				

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems					
River or Lake	**Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems**				**Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment** (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)
	High macroinvertebrate community health	**Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species**	**Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species**	**Inanga spawning habitat**	
Devils Creek	All rivers				
Pahaoa River	Orepu Creek and all tributaries			Reach of tidal influence	
	Unnamed tributary of the Pahaoa River draining at easting 2736097, northing 5978693				
	Teneriffe Creek				
	Makahiki Stream				
	Unnamed tributary of the Pahaoa River draining at easting 1826900, northing 5427670				
	Mangatoi Creek				
	Unnamed tributary of the Pahaoa River draining at easting 1826900, northing 5427670				
	Unnamed tributary of the Pahaoa River draining at easting 1825990, northing 5419190				
	Moy Hill Creek				
	Unnamed tributary of the Pahaoa River draining at easting 1826720, northing 5417010				

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems					
River or Lake	**Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems**				**Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment** (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)
	High macroinvertebrate community health	**Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species**	**Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species**	**Inanga spawning habitat**	
	Unnamed tributary of the Pahaoa River draining at easting 1827590, northing 5416050				
Glendhu Rocks Stream	Stream and all tributaries				
Waiuru Stream	Stream and all tributaries				
Huatokitoki Stream	Stream and all tributaries				
Kaimokopuna Stream	Stream and all tributaries				
Motuwaireka Stream			Stream and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	*Banded kokopu*, *inanga*, *koaro*, *longfin eel*, *redfin bully* and *shortfin eel*
Whareama River		River and all tributaries	River and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	*Common bully*, Cran's bully, *giant kokopu*, *inanga*, ***lamprey***, *longfin eel* and *shortfin eel*
Castlepoint Stream		Stream and all tributaries	Stream and all tributaries		*Banded kokopu*, *black flounder*, *common bully*, *inanga*, *koaro*, ***lamprey***, *longfin eel* and *redfin bully*

Schedule F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems					
River or Lake	**Criteria that identify rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems**				**Indigenous fish species recorded in catchment** (Migratory species are indicated in italics and the conservation status of "At Risk" and "Nationally Vulnerable" species are underlined and in bold, respectively)
	High macroinvertebrate community health	**Habitat for indigenous threatened/at risk fish species**	**Habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species**	**Inanga spawning habitat**	
Whakataki River			River and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	*Black flounder*, *common bully*, *inanga*, *koaro*, *longfin eel*, *redfin bully*, *shortfin eel* and *torrentfish*
Okau Stream	Stream and all tributaries				
Unnamed rivers draining to the coast between easting 1874670, northing 5476300 and easting 1874960, northing 5477820	All rivers				
Mataikona River	Unnamed tributaries of the Pakowai River between easting 1867620,northing 5490050 and easting 1869990, northing 5489740		Rivers and all tributaries	Reach of tidal influence	*Common bully*, *common smelt*, *inanga*, *koaro*, *longfin eel*, *redfin bully*, *shortfin eel*, *torrentfish* and upland bully
	Unnamed tributaries on the true left bank of the Mataikona River between easting 1872560, northing 5489140 and easting 1874470, northing 5485940				

Schedule F1a: Known spawning and migration times for indigenous fish species

Schedule F1a: Known spawning and migration times for indigenous fish species					
Species	**Migration direction**	**Life stage**	**Migration time range (peak)**	**Spawning habitat (where known)**	**Spawning time range (peak)**
Banded Kokopu	Upstream	Juvenile	Aug – Nov (Sep – Nov)	Stream margins at flood among vegetation and debris	mid Apr – Jun (May – Jun)
	Downstream	Larvae	May – Jul (peak unknown)		
Black flounder	Upstream	Juvenile	Sep – Dec (Oct – Nov)		
Bluegilled bully	Upstream	Juvenile	Nov – Dec (Nov – Dec)	Similar to other bullies	Sep – Feb (peak unknown)
	Downstream	Larvae	Sep – Feb (peak unknown)		
Brown mudfish				Wetlands	Mar – Sept (Mar – Apr)
Common bully	Upstream	Juvenile	Oct – Feb (Dec – Feb)	Under firm flat surfaces	Oct – Feb (peak unknown)
	Downstream	Larvae	Oct – Nov (peak unknown)		
Common Smelt	Upstream	Juvenile	mid Aug – Nov (Sep – Oct)	Sand banks of rivers	Dec – Jul (Mar – May)
	Downstream	Larvae	Mar – Jun (peak unknown)		
Cran's bully				Under large rocks	Oct – Feb (peak unknown)
Dwarf galaxias				Small stones instream	Sep – Dec (Sep – Dec)
Giant bully	Upstream	Juvenile	Nov – Feb (peak unknown)	Estuaries (unconfirmed)	Dec – Feb (peak unknown)
	Downstream	Larvae	Nov – Dec (peak unknown)		

Schedule F1a: Known spawning and migration times for indigenous fish species					
Species	**Migration direction**	**Life stage**	**Migration time range (peak)**	**Spawning habitat (where known)**	**Spawning time range (peak)**
Giant Kokopu	Upstream	Juvenile	Oct – Dec (Oct – Dec)		Apr – mid Aug (Jun – mid Aug)
	Downstream	Larvae	May – Aug (Jun – Jul)		
Grey mullet	Upstream	Juvenile	Oct – Nov (peak unknown)		
Inanga	Upstream	Juvenile	May – mid Nov (Aug – Oct)	Tidal estuary edge vegetation	Feb – Jul (Mar – May)
	Downstream	Larvae	Sep – Jun (Feb – Apr)		
Koaro	Upstream	Juvenile	Sep – Nov (Sep – Nov)	Cobbles at stream edge	Apr – Jun (Apr – mid Jun)
	Downstream	Larvae	Apr – Jun (May – Jun)		
Lamprey	Upstream	Adult	Jun – Dec (Jun – Aug)	Upper catchment	Sept – Dec (peak unknown)
	Downstream	Juvenile	Apr – Aug (peak unknown)		
Longfin eel	To estuary	Glass eel	Jul – Nov (Aug – Oct)		
	Upstream	Juvenile	mid Nov – Apr (Dec – Apr)		
	Downstream	Adult	Apr – May (peak unknown)		
Redfinned bully	Upstream	Juvenile	Nov – Dec (Nov – Dec)	Flowing water under rocks	Jul – Nov (peak unknown)
	Downstream	Larvae	Aug – Nov (Aug – Nov)		
Shortfin eel	To estuary	Glass eel	Aug – Dec (Sep – Nov)		
	Upstream	Juvenile	mid Nov – Apr (Dec – Apr)		

Schedule F1a: Known spawning and migration times for indigenous fish species					
Species	**Migration direction**	**Life stage**	**Migration time range (peak)**	**Spawning habitat (where known)**	**Spawning time range (peak)**
	Downstream	Adult	Feb – Apr (peak unknown)		
Shortjaw Kokopu	Upstream	Juvenile	Sep – Nov (peak unknown)	Stream bank rocks, debris and vegetation during flood	Apr – Jun (May – Jun)
	Downstream	Larvae	mid May – Jun (Jun – mid Jun)		
Torrentfish	Upstream	Juvenile	Nov – Feb (Nov – Feb)	Lowland rivers/estuaries	Sep – May (Jan – Apr)
	Downstream	Larvae	Feb – May (peak unknown)		
Upland bully				Under large flat rocks	Oct – Feb (Oct – Dec)

Schedule F1b: Known rivers and parts of the coastal marine area with inanga spawning habitat

Shown on Map 20

Areas of tidal influence in the following rivers and parts of the coastal marine area have been surveyed and found to have habitat suitable for inanga spawning.

Any site with this icon meets the criteria of NZCPS Policy 11(a)

Schedule F1b: Known rivers and parts of the coastal marine area with inanga spawning habitat		
River mouth	**NZTM 2000 Northings**	**NZTM 2000 Eastings**
Awhea River	5402705	1809752
Duck Creek	5447610	1759575
Horokiri Stream	5449063	1760078
Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River	5433469	1759213
Kakaho Stream	5449786	1759092
Kaiwharawhara Stream	5430930	1749786
Kaiwhata Stream	5435384	1850224
Kenepuru Stream	5444564	1754767
Lake Onoke and Lower Ruamāhanga River	5416845	1778194
Pounui Lagoon/Stream	5417992	1777311
Makara Stream	5435099	1743790
Mangahanene Stream	5485553	1777891
Mangaone Stream	5482519	1775861
Mataikona River	5480409	1875649
Motuwaireka Stream	5447359	1858444
Ngakauau Stream	5464751	1867807
Okau Stream	5473474	1873301
Ōtaki River	5485803	1777717
Oterei River	5404526	1815107
Owhiro Stream	5421506	1747076

Schedule F1b: Known rivers and parts of the coastal marine area with inanga spawning habitat		
River mouth	**NZTM 2000 Northings**	**NZTM 2000 Eastings**
Pahaoa River	5413965	1827650
Pauatahanui Stream	5447850	1760630
Porirua and Keneperu Streams	5444645	1754685
Taupō Stream	5450123	1756889
Waikanae River	5473228	1768909
Waimeha Stream	5475080	1771010
Wainuiomata River	5413904	1757358
Waitohu Stream	5489199	1779175
Waiwhetū Stream	5434497	1760969
Whakataki River	5470591	1871916
Whangamoana Stream	5413371	1781986
Whareama River	5455105	1860140
Whareroa Stream	5464269	1765818

Schedule F1c: Lakes with significant aquatic plant communities

Shown on Map 21

Schedule F1c: Lakes with significant aquatic plant communities			
Lake	**NZTM 2000 Northings**	**NZTM 2000 Eastings**	**Description/values**
Lake Kohangatera	5418694	1756102	All six native flora types recognised by the Lake Submerged Plant Index were found. Lake Kohangatera has a diverse aquatic plant community in excellent ecological condition.
Lake Kohangapiripiri	5419505	1755344	All six native flora types recognised by the Lake Submerged Plant Index were found. Lake Kohangapiripiri has a diverse aquatic plant community in high ecological condition.
Lake Pounui	5420839	1776777	All six native flora types recognised by the Lake Submerged Plant Index were found. Lake Pounui has a diverse aquatic plant community in high ecological condition.

Schedule F2: Significant habitats for indigenous birds

COASTAL

Schedule F2a: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in rivers

Shown on Map 22

Schedule F2: Significant habitats for indigenous birds; Schedule F2a: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in rivers				
Habitat extent	**NZTM 2000 Northings**	**NZTM 2000 Eastings**	**Description**	**Critical periods**
Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River (mouth to 1.3km upstream)	5433024	1759180	Five threatened or at risk species are resident or regular visitors to this site: Black shag, little black shag, royal spoonbill, variable oystercatcher and red-billed gull.	None
Opouawe River (braided river habitat)	5399877	1802408	This site provides breeding habitat for 25% of the regional population of banded dotterels.	1 August – 1 February Banded dotterel breeding
Ōtaki River (mouth to downstream end of Ōtaki Gorge)	5485889	1777649	Seven threatened or at risk species are resident or regular visitors to this site: Banded dotterel, pied stilt, black shag, pied shag, white-fronted tern, red-billed gull and NZ pipit. This site supports the largest breeding populations of both banded dotterels and black-fronted dotterels on the west coast of the North Island south of the Manawatu River.	1 August – 1 February Banded dotterel and black-fronted dotterel breeding

Pahaoa River (upstream of Glendhu bridge)	5417063	1826500	Four threatened or at risk species are resident or regular visitors to this site: Banded dotterel, pied stilt, variable oystercatcher and NZ pipit.	None
Ruamahānga River/upper section (Rathkeale College to Te Ore Ore Rd bridge)	5453423	1822722	This site provides breeding habitat for the entire population of black-billed gulls present in the Wellington Region. Five threatened or at risk species are resident or regular visitors to this site: Black-billed gull, banded dotterel, black shag, pied stilt and NZ pipit.	1 August – 1 February Banded dotterel breeding 1 September – 1 February Black-billed gull breeding
Ruamāhanga River/lower section (Wardell's bridge to Gladstone bridge) and Waingawa River (Totara Park Drive to Ruamāhanga Confluence)	5458500	1820980	This site provides breeding habitat for 20% of the regional population of banded dotterels. Five threatened or at risk species are resident or regular visitors to this site: Banded dotterel, black shag, pied stilt, black-billed gull and NZ pipit.	1 August – 1 February Banded dotterel breeding
Waiohine River (railway bridge to SH2 bridge)	5451541	1805966	Five threatened or at risk species are resident or regular visitors to this site: Banded dotterel, black shag, pied stilt, black-billed gull and NZ pipit.	1 August – 1 February Banded dotterel breeding

Schedule F2b: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in lakes

Shown on Map 23

Schedule F2b Significant habitats for indigenous birds in lakes				
Habitat extent	**NZTM 2000 Northings**	**NZTM 2000 Eastings**	**Description**	**Critical Periods**
Parangarahu Lakes, Lake Kohangapiripiri and Lake Kohangatera (including adjacent wetlands)	Kohangatera: 5419043 Kohangapiripiri: 5419617	Kohangatera: 1756400 Kohangapiripiri: 1755494	Five threatened or at risk species are resident or regular visitors to this site: NZ dabchick, pied shag, black shag, banded dotterel and NZ pipit. This site is one of only a handful of sites in the Wellington Region to	All year round Black shag breeding

Schedule F2b Significant habitats for indigenous birds in lakes				
Habitat extent	**NZTM 2000 Northings**	**NZTM 2000 Eastings**	**Description**	**Critical Periods**
			support a breeding population of NZ dabchick. This site supports the second-largest of only a handful of black shag nesting colonies known in the Wellington Region.	
Lake Wairarapa	5434401	1787657	Lake Wairarapa provides winter (non-breeding) habitat for close to 100% of the regional populations of black-billed gulls, banded dotterels and black-fronted dotterels and up to 60% of the regional population of pied stilts. It also provides summer (non-breeding) habitat for close to 100% of the regional population of bar- tailed godwits, Pacific golden plovers, sharp-tailed sandpipers and pectoral sandpipers. This habitat provides foraging and roosting habitat for close to 100% of the Wellington Region's breeding population of Caspian terns. At least twelve threatened or at risk species are resident or regular visitors to this site: NZ dabchick, Australasian bittern, white heron, royal spoonbill, black shag, little black shag, banded dotterel, variable oystercatcher, bar-tailed godwit, pied stilt, black-billed gull and Caspian tern. Indigenous diadromous fish migrating to and from the rivers draining to Lake Wairarapa pass through the lake during their migration. Burlings Stream, Brocketts Stream, the Taukerenikau River and their tributaries are recognised for their migratory indigenous fish values (Schedule F1).	All year round Important summer habitat for Arctic-breeding shorebirds; important winter habitat for NZ-breeding shorebirds

Schedule F2c: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area

Shown on Maps 24

Any site with this icon meets the criteria of NZCPS policy 11(a)

Schedule F2c: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area				
Habitat extent	**NZTM 2000 Northings**	**NZTM 2000 Eastings**	**Description**	**Critical periods**
Baring Head/ Ōrua-pouanui coastline, including the Wainuiomata River Estuary (Baring Head/Ōrua-pouanui, Wainuiomata River mouth and foreshore)	5414476	1756737	Nine threatened or at risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this site: banded dotterel, variable oystercatcher, white-fronted tern, Caspian tern, red-billed gull, pied stilt, black shag, pied shag and New Zealand pipit. This site is one of less than half a dozen sites along the south Wellington coastline that supports a breeding population of banded dotterels.	1 August – 1 February Banded dotterel breeding
Castlepoint Reef & adjacent foreshore	5466743	1871684	This site supports the largest of only a handful of known nesting colonies of red-billed gulls in the Wellington Region, comprising up to 80% of the regional breeding population of this species. This site also supports one of the largest nesting colonies of white-fronted terns in the Wellington Region, comprising up to 50% of the regional breeding population of this species. Five threatened or at risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this site: red-billed gull, white-fronted tern, black shag, variable oystercatcher and New Zealand pipit.	1 August – 1 March Red-billed gull breeding 1 October – 1 March White-fronted tern breeding
Flat Point coastline, including the Arawhata Stream mouth	5429055	1845351	Six threatened or at risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this site: banded dotterel, variable oystercatcher, pied stilt, white-fronted tern, black shag and New Zealand pipit.	None

Schedule F2c: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area				
Habitat extent	**NZTM 2000 Northings**	**NZTM 2000 Eastings**	**Description**	**Critical periods**
Kāpiti Island foreshore 	5475442	1760365	Seven threatened or at risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this site: little penguin, red-billed gull, black shag, variable oystercatcher, pied shag, white-fronted tern and Caspian tern. This site provides little penguins with access to one of less than half a dozen relatively large and secure nesting colonies remaining in the Wellington Region. This site also supports one of only a handful of known nesting colonies of red-billed gulls in the Wellington Region.	1 July – 1 March Little penguin breeding 1 August – 1 March Red-billed gull breeding
Lake Onoke 	5416836	1778200	At least ten threatened or at risk species are resident or regular visitors to this site: NZ dabchick, pied shag, black shag, little black shag, banded dotterel, pied stilt, black-billed gull, red-billed gull, Caspian tern and white-fronted tern.	None
Makara Estuary 	5435217	1743726	Six threatened or at risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this site: pied shag, red-billed gull, white-fronted tern, black shag, pied stilt and variable oystercatcher. This site supports one of only a handful of known nesting colonies of pied shags in the Wellington Region.	All year round Pied shag breeding
Makaro/Ward Island foreshore 	5426904	1756702	Four threatened or at risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this site: little penguin, white-fronted tern, red-billed gull and variable oystercatcher. This site provides little penguins with access to one of less than half a dozen relatively large and secure nesting colonies remaining in the Wellington Region.	1 July – 1 March Little penguin breeding 1 September – 1 April Variable oystercatcher breeding

Schedule F2c: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area				
Habitat extent	**NZTM 2000 Northings**	**NZTM 2000 Eastings**	**Description**	**Critical periods**
Mana Island foreshore 	5450081	1749430	This site supports the only breeding population of shore plover in the Wellington Region, comprising up to 20% of the global population of this species. Five threatened or at risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this sites: shore plover, little penguin, red-billed gull, white-fronted tern and pied shag. This site provides little penguins with access to one of less than half a dozen relatively large and secure nesting colonies remaining in the Wellington Region.	1 October – 1 March Shore plover breeding 1 July – 1 March Little penguin breeding
Mataikona River mouth 	5480237	1875783	Five threatened or at risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this site: black shag, pied stilt, banded dotterel, variable oystercatcher and red-billed gull.	None
Matiu/Somes Island foreshore 	5430913	1756191	This site provides little penguins with access to one of less than half a dozen relatively large and secure nesting colonies remaining in the Wellington Region, supporting at least 10% of the regional population of this species. This site provides foraging & roosting habitat adjacent to one of only two sites at which reef herons have been recorded breeding in recent years. Matiu/Somes Island supports at least 10% of the regional population of this species. This site provides roosting habitat adjacent to the largest nesting colony of spotted shags present in the Wellington Region. Matiu/Somes Island supports 67% of the regional population of this species. Six threatened or at risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this site: little penguin, reef heron, variable oystercatcher, black shag, red-billed gull and white-fronted tern.	1 July – 1 March Little penguin breeding 1 September – 1 February Reef heron breeding All year round Spotted shag breeding 1 September – 1 April Variable oystercatcher breeding

Schedule F2c: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area				
Habitat extent	**NZTM 2000 Northings**	**NZTM 2000 Eastings**	**Description**	**Critical periods**
Mokopuna Island foreshore 	5431671	1756246	Four threatened or at risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this site: little penguin, variable oystercatcher, red-billed gull and white-fronted tern. This site provides little penguins with access to one of less than half a dozen relatively large and secure nesting colonies remaining in the Wellington Region.	1 July – 1 March Little penguin breeding 1 September – 1 April Variable oystercatcher breeding
Onoke Spit Barrier 	5415934	1776979	This site supports the only nesting colony of caspian terns in the Wellington Region (and lower North Island). This site also supports the largest coastal breeding population of banded dotterels in the Wellington Region, comprising at least 10% of the regional breeding population of this species. At least eight threatened or at risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this site: caspian tern, banded dotterel, red-billed gull, variable oystercatcher, white-fronted tern, black shag, little black shag and NZ pipit.	1 September – 1 February caspian tern breeding 1 August – 1 February Banded dotterel breeding 1 September – 1 April Variable oystercatcher breeding 1 August – 1 March Red-billed gull breeding
Ōtaki River mouth 	5485828	1777633	Seven threatened or at risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this site: royal spoonbill, black shag, pied shag, banded dotterel, pied stilt, red-billed gull and white-fronted tern.	None
Pahaoa Estuary and Pahaoa Scientific Reserve 	5413278	1827215	At least seven threatened or at risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this site: banded dotterel, variable oystercatcher, red-billed gull, black shag, pied stilt, white-fronted tern and NZ pipit. This site supports one of only a handful of known nesting colonies of red-billed gulls in the Wellington Region.	1 August – 1 March Red-billed gull breeding

Schedule F2c: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area				
Habitat extent	**NZTM 2000 Northings**	**NZTM 2000 Eastings**	**Description**	**Critical periods**
Paraparaumu Beach	5471985	1767075	Four threatened or at risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this site: variable oystercatcher, red-billed gull, caspian tern and white-fronted tern.	None
Pencarrow foreshore	5418424	1755469	Seven threatened or at risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this site: black shag, pied shag, banded dotterel, variable oystercatcher, red-billed gull, white-fronted tern and NZ pipit. This site is the largest of less than half a dozen sites along the south Wellington coastline that supports a coastal breeding population of banded dotterels.	1 August – 1 February Banded dotterel breeding 1 September – 1 April Variable oystercatcher breeding
Pukerua Bay	5456329	1758517	Five threatened or at risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this site: variable oystercatcher, red-billed gull, white-fronted tern, black shag and pied shag.	None
Riversdale Beach & Motuwaireka Stream mouth	5447344	185871	This is the only site in the Wellington Region that supports a breeding population of NZ dotterels. Eight threatened or at risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this site: NZ dotterel, banded dotterel, variable oystercatcher, pied stilt, bar-tailed godwit, black shag, white-fronted tern and red-billed gull. This site also supports one of the largest coastal breeding populations of banded dotterels on the Wairarapa coast.	1 August – 1 February New Zealand dotterel breeding 1 August – 1 February Banded dotterel breeding 1 September – 1 April Variable oystercatcher breeding 1 July – 1 January Pied stilt breeding
Stony Bay	5403007	1812418	This site supports one of only a handful of nesting colonies of red-billed gulls in the Wellington Region, comprising approximately 12% of the regional population of this species.	1 August – 1 March Red-billed gull breeding

Schedule F2c: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area				
Habitat extent	**NZTM 2000 Northings**	**NZTM 2000 Eastings**	**Description**	**Critical periods**
Taputeranga Island foreshore 	5420873	1748318	This site provides foraging & roosting habitat adjacent to one of only two sites at which reef herons have been recorded breeding in recent years. Taputeranga Island supports at least 50% of the regional population of this species. Five threatened or at risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this site: reef heron, little penguin, variable oystercatcher, red-billed gull and white-fronted tern.	1 September – 1 February Reef heron breeding
Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour – Onepoto Arm 	5446709	1755415	At least nine threatened or at risk indigenous bird species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this habitat: royal spoonbill, pied shag, black shag, SI pied oystercatcher, variable oystercatcher, bar-tailed godwit, pied stilt, banded dotterel, red-billed gull and caspian tern. The Onepoto Arm is one of only a handful of relatively large estuaries in the Wellington Region and is therefore a regionally important stop-over for several migrant shorebird species such as NZ pied oystercatcher and bar-tailed godwit.	All year round Important summer habitat for Arctic-breeding shorebirds; important winter habitat for NZ-breeding shorebirds
Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour – Pauatahanui Arm 	5446709	1755415	At least eleven threatened or at risk indigenous bird species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this habitat: SI pied oystercatcher, variable oystercatcher, bar-tailed godwit, pied stilt, banded dotterel, red-billed gull, black shag, pied shag, royal spoonbill, little black shag & caspian tern. Pauatahanui Arm is one of only a handful of relatively large estuaries in the Wellington Region and is therefore a regionally important stop-over for several migrant shorebird species such as NZ pied oystercatcher and bar-tailed godwit.	All year round Important summer habitat for Arctic-breeding shorebirds; important winter habitat for NZ-breeding shorebirds

Schedule F2c: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area				
Habitat extent	**NZTM 2000 Northings**	**NZTM 2000 Eastings**	**Description**	**Critical periods**
Tokomapuna (Aeroplane) Island foreshore 	5472670	1762368	Four threatened or at risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this site: little penguin, variable oystercatcher, red-billed gull and white-fronted tern. This site provides little penguins with access to one of less than half a dozen relatively secure nesting colonies remaining in the Wellington Region.	1 July – 1 March Little penguin breeding
Tora foreshore 	5397956	1806302	Five threatened or at risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this site: variable oystercatcher, pied shag, black shag, red-billed gull and NZ pipit.	None
Turakirae Head 	5411733	1760690	Five threatened or at risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this site: black shag, variable oystercatcher, red-billed gull, white-fronted tern and NZ pipit.	None
Waikanae Estuary 	5473284	1768804	At least twelve threatened or at risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this site: banded dotterel, NI fernbird, NZ dabchick, SI pied oystercatcher, variable oystercatcher, bar-tailed godwit, pied stilt, black shag, pied shag, red-billed gull, white-fronted tern and Caspian tern. This site is one of only two sites in the Wellington Region to support a breeding population of NI fernbird, comprising at least 50% of the regional population of this species. The Waikanae Estuary is one of only a handful of relatively large estuaries in the Wellington Region and is therefore a regionally important stop-over site for several migrant shorebird species such as NZ pied oystercatcher and bar-tailed godwit.	All year round Important summer site for Arctic-breeding shorebirds; important winter site for NZ-breeding shorebirds; year-round habitat for NI fernbird.
Waitohu Stream mouth 	5489272	1779143	Five threatened or at risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this site: red-billed gull, variable oystercatcher, banded dotterel, pied stilt and caspian tern.	None

Schedule F2c: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area				
Habitat extent	**NZTM 2000 Northings**	**NZTM 2000 Eastings**	**Description**	**Critical periods**
Wellington south coast (Sinclair Head/Te Rimurapa to Owhiro Bay) 	5421200	1748110	Five threatened or at risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this site: black shag, variable oystercatcher, red-billed gull, white-fronted tern and NZ pipit.	None
Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) foreshore; Pencarrow sewer outfall to Burdan's Gate 	5419043	1756400	Seven threatened or at risk indigenous bird species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this habitat: banded dotterel, variable oystercatcher, red-billed gull, pied shag, black shag, little black shag and NZ pipit. This habitat is one of less than half a dozen along the south Wellington coastline that supports a coastal breeding population of banded dotterels.	1 August – 1 February Banded dotterel breeding
Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) foreshore; northern end of Day's Bay to Point Howard 	5430275	1759779	Five threatened or at risk indigenous bird species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this habitat: variable oystercatcher, red-billed gull, black shag, little black shag and pied shag.	None
Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) foreshore; Point Howard to eastern shore of Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River mouth 	5431764	1759418	Four threatened or at risk indigenous bird species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this habitat: red-billed gull, variable oystercatcher, black shag and pied shag.	None
Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) foreshore; western shore of Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River mouth to Petone Beach rowing club 	5434008	1757429	Five threatened or at risk indigenous bird species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this habitat: red-billed gull, variable oystercatcher, NZ pied oystercatcher, black shag and white-fronted tern.	None

Schedule F2c: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area				
Habitat extent	**NZTM 2000 Northings**	**NZTM 2000 Eastings**	**Description**	**Critical periods**
Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) foreshore; Petone Beach rowing club to Ngauranga railway station 	5430275	1759779	Six threatened or at risk indigenous bird species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this habitat: variable oystercatcher, red-billed gull, black shag, little black shag, pied shag and white-fronted tern.	None
Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) foreshore; Ngauranga railway station to Interislander ferry terminal 	5433462	1753734	Five threatened or at risk indigenous bird species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this habitat: fluttering shearwater, variable oystercatcher, red-billed gull, black shag and pied shag.	None
Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) foreshore; Point Jenningham to Point Halswell 	5426115	1751621	Six threatened or at risk indigenous bird species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this habitat: fluttering shearwater, variable oystercatcher, red-billed gull, little black shag, pied shag and white-fronted tern.	None
Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) foreshore; Point Halswell to Worser Bay boat club 	5426425	1753421	Five threatened or at risk indigenous bird species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this habitat: little penguin, variable oystercatcher, red-billed gull, little black shag and white-fronted tern.	None
Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) foreshore; Worser Bay boat club to Point Dorset 	5423790	1753504	Four threatened or at risk indigenous bird species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this habitat: variable oystercatcher, red-billed gull, pied shag, and white-fronted tern.	None

Schedule F2c: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area				
Habitat extent	**NZTM 2000 Northings**	**NZTM 2000 Eastings**	**Description**	**Critical periods**
Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) foreshore; Palmer Head to Lyall Bay excluding the seawall at the southern end of the Wellington International Airport as shown on the NRP GIS maps 	5421979	1750808	Four threatened or at risk indigenous bird species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this habitat: little penguin, red-billed gull, variable oystercatcher and white-fronted tern.	None
Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) foreshore; Te Raekaihau Point to Ohiro Bay road end 	5421200	1748110	Five threatened or at risk indigenous bird species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this habitat: red-billed gull, reef heron, variable oystercatcher, black shag, white-fronted tern.	None
Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) – inland waters 	5428317	1754912	Five threatened or at risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson): little penguin, fluttering shearwater red-billed gull, caspian tern & white-fronted tern. The harbour provides foraging habitat for the majority of the regional population of spotted shags. Large numbers (up to several thousand) fluttering shearwaters enter the harbour during winter months to rest and feed, at times comprising a large, but unknown proportion of the Cook Strait population of this species. Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) provides foraging habitat and access for little penguins to several large, secure nesting colonies on Matiu/Somes, Mokopuna and Makaro/Ward Islands. Indigenous diadromous fish migrating to and from the rivers draining to the harbour pass through	All year round Year-round foraging habitat for spotted shags Winter Important winter habitat for fluttering shearwaters 1 July – 1 March Little penguin breeding

Schedule F2c: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area				
Habitat extent	**NZTM 2000 Northings**	**NZTM 2000 Eastings**	**Description**	**Critical periods**
			the harbour during their migration. The Kaiwharawhara Stream, the Korokoro Stream, Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River and their tributaries are recognised for their migratory indigenous fish values (Schedule F1).	
Whareama River mouth 	5454819	1861310	Four threatened or at risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this site: variable oystercatcher, banded dotterel, pied stilt, and NZ pipit.	None
White Rock to Te Kaukau Point including White Rock beach and Opouawe River mouth 	5395390	1801190	Four threatened or at risk species are known to be resident or regular visitors to this site: banded dotterel, pied stilt, variable oystercatcher, and NZ pipit .	None

Schedule F3: Identified natural wetlands

Indicative location shown on Map 26

Any site with this icon meets the criteria of NZCPS Policy 11(a) 

Schedule F3: Identified natural wetlands			
Wetland name	**District**	**NZTM 2000 Northings**	**NZTM 2000 Eastings**
Allens Bush	Carterton District	5458151	1817513
Bankview	Carterton District	5442639	1831964
Brazendale	Carterton District	5452019	1806280
Burkhart Wetlands	Carterton District	5430341	1848324
Caledonia Wetland	Carterton District	5432320	1849515
Carters Bush/Pike Lagoon	Carterton District	5450862	1818737
Carterton Golf Course	Carterton District	5458246	1813514
Clareville Wetland	Carterton District	5458273	1814646
Fensham and Cobden Bush and Wetland	Carterton District	5458860	1810476
Glenburn Station	Carterton District	5420089	1837545
Gretel Dick Wetland	Carterton District	5456209	1822232
Honeycomb Rock Terrace	Carterton District	5417425	1834778
Kaiwhata River Oxbow	Carterton District	5436957	1844185
Main Road Swamp (Foreman)	Carterton District	5458121	1815388
Taumata Oxbow	Carterton District	5447796	1811723
Waimoana Wetland	Carterton District	5425290	1840128
Waingawa Swamp	Carterton District	5461511	1817569
Wainuioru River Bush	Carterton District	5440229	1828183
Lake Kopureherehere	Horowhenua District	5490166	1783540
269-281 SH1 Ōtaki	Kāpiti Coast District	5485956	1782445
Andrews Pond	Kāpiti Coast District	5469483	1768216
Crown Hill Mānuka Bush	Kāpiti Coast District	5470460	1769131
El Rancho Mānuka Wetland	Kāpiti Coast District	5473384	1770840
Haruātai Park Forest	Kāpiti Coast District	5486349	1782103
Huritini Swamp	Kāpiti Coast District	5491470	1782219
K201 Recommended	Kāpiti Coast District	5487072	1780269
Kaitawa Reserve	Kāpiti Coast District	5467598	1769167
Lake Kaitawa & Keelings Bush	Kāpiti Coast District	5489480	1783525
Lake Waiorongomai Wetlands	Kāpiti Coast District	5491101	1780921
Lions Down Bush	Kāpiti Coast District	5472527	1771188

Schedule F3: Identified natural wetlands			
MacKay's Crossing Swamp	Kāpiti Coast District	5462285	1766498
Muaupoko Bush	Kāpiti Coast District	5470637	1770629
Ngā Manu Sanctuary	Kāpiti Coast District	5474162	1773430
Ngarara Bush	Kāpiti Coast District	5474959	1773820
Ngarara Lake	Kāpiti Coast District	5472918	1768966
Ngarara Road Wetland D	Kāpiti Coast District	5474705	1773000
Ngātotara Lagoon	Kāpiti Coast District	5488591	1781987
Otepua-Paruāuku	Kāpiti Coast District	5488158	1783419
Okupe Lagoon	Kāpiti Coast District	5478680	1764239
Osbourne's Swamp	Kāpiti Coast District	5473876	1771019
Ōtaki and Porirua Trust Wetland	Kāpiti Coast District	5487002	1778751
Ōtaki River Mouth South	Kāpiti Coast District	5485582	1777962
Ōtaki River	Kāpiti Coast District	5485582	1777962
Ōtaki Stewardship Area wetland	Kāpiti Coast District	5486839	1778372
Pekapeka Road Swamp	Kāpiti Coast District	5477043	1774498
Poplar Ave Wetland	Kāpiti Coast District	5466104	1766855
Pylon Swamp	Kāpiti Coast District	5490502	1782017
Queen Elizabeth Park Bush and Wetlands	Kāpiti Coast District	5462685	1766050
Queen Elizabeth Park Railway Wetlands	Kāpiti Coast District	5462589	1766296
Raumati South Peatlands	Kāpiti Coast District	5467072,	1767682
Reikorangi Road Bush D	Kāpiti Coast District	5470711	1774797
Simcox Swamp	Kāpiti Coast District	5490591	1782783
Sims Wetland	Kāpiti Coast District	5489050	1779513
South Waikawa Beach Dune Lake	Kāpiti Coast District	5491970	1780658
Te Hapua Wetland C	Kāpiti Coast District	5478912	1775424
Te Hapua Swamp Complex D	Kāpiti Coast District	5479483	1775883
Te Hapua Wetland E	Kāpiti Coast District	5479089	1776506
Te Hapua Swamp Complex F	Kāpiti Coast District	5478597	1775782
Tini Bush	Kāpiti Coast District	5471481	1771399
Greenhill Swamp	Kāpiti Coast District	5475270	1774398
Waimanguru Lagoon (Forest Lake)	Kāpiti Coast District	5488816	1782834
Waimeha Lagoon, Waikanae	Kāpiti Coast District	5473923	1770181
Wairongomai Road Mānuka Wetland	Kāpiti Coast District	5489706	1782122
Waitohu River Mouth	Kāpiti Coast District	5488729	1779307
Whareroa Bush F	Kāpiti Coast District	5461713	1767323

Schedule F3: Identified natural wetlands			
Gracefield Scrub/Waiau Wetland	Lower Hutt City	5432041	1761493
Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River mouth	Lower Hutt City	5433554	1759088
Paiaka Stream Wetland	Lower Hutt City	5418557	1757359
Skull Gully Wetland	Lower Hutt City	5432588	1767881
Unsurveyed 11 (now known as Curtis Swamp)	Lower Hutt City	5418120	1758283
Unsurveyed 16 (now known as Moore's Valley Wetland)	Lower Hutt City	5431632	1766348
Unsurveyed site 1 (now known as Kohangatera East)	Lower Hutt City	5418040	1756269
Wainuiomata River Bush A	Lower Hutt City	5421282	1760593
Wainuiomata Waterworks Swamp Lower	Lower Hutt City	5429651	1766855
Bushgate	Masterton District	5482460	1820918
D Cook Wetland	Masterton District	5467386	1828779
Davidson Wetland	Masterton District	5471197	1812171
Gary Daniells	Masterton District	5477878	1821457
Henley Lakes A	Masterton District	5462701	1825390
Hidden Lakes	Masterton District	5477384	1822672
Le Grove Wetland	Masterton District	5438277	1850627
Mānuka Flats	Masterton District	5481515	1821024
Matahiwi Bush II	Masterton District	5469194	1819877
Motuwaireka River Mouth & Shelton Wetland	Masterton District	5447246	1858299
Ngakaukau Stream Mouth	Masterton District	5464625	1868188
Orui A Whareama River Mouth	Masterton District	5453694	1861015
Orui C & D	Masterton District	5448760	1859314
Otahome Stream Mouth	Masterton District	5462290	1865579
Otahoua Swamp	Masterton District	5459784	1832404
Patanui Stream Mouth	Masterton District	5439760	1853847
Rare Animal Farm	Masterton District	5462971	1825232
Riversdale South Dunes	Masterton District	5444437	1857633
Ruakaka Pond	Masterton District	5443211	1854115
Ruamāhanga River Terrace	Masterton District	5456255	1824312
Ruamāhunga Oxbow	Masterton District	5456358	1824247
Solway Remnant A	Masterton District	5462769	1821099
Solway Remnants B	Masterton District	5462593	1820618
Trimble Trust	Masterton District	5479209	1821164

Schedule F3: Identified natural wetlands			
Unknown QE2 (now known as Millennium Reserve)	Masterton District	5463032	1821940
Uriti Point	Masterton District	5443346	1857387
Waikaraka Stream Mouth	Masterton District	5439217	1853135
Waipawa Stream Wetland	Masterton District	5460141	1836565
Wairongo Road Wetland	Masterton District	5442142	1856453
Wairongo Stream Wetland	Masterton District	5441766	1856042
Whakataiki River Mouth	Masterton District	5470626	1871821
Whareama Dune System Wetland	Masterton District	5452300	1860731
Willy Cranswick Wetland	Masterton District	5455390	1827193
Camborne Scarp Wetland	Porirua City	5449326	1757669
Duck Creek Saltmarsh	Porirua City	5447672	1759602
Horokiri Saltmarsh	Porirua City	5449010	1760129
Kakaho Saltmarsh	Porirua City	5449849	1758967
Mana Island	Porirua City	5449490	1749865
Motukaraka Saltmarsh/Ration Point	Porirua City	5449125	1759392
Muri Road Wetland	Porirua City	5454830	1758760
Papakōwhai Bush	Porirua City	5447010	1756415
Papakōwhai Lagoon	Porirua City	5447024	1756256
Plimmerton Swamp East	Porirua City	5451008	1757717
Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour (Onepoto Arm) – Tidal Flats	Porirua City	5446839	1755684
Romesdale Lagoon	Porirua City	5446807	1756255
Swampy Gully (Battle Hill)	Porirua City	5453796	1763552
Te Onepoto Wetland	Porirua City	5447831	1755594
Battery Pond	South Wairarapa District	5421965	1777479
Boggy Pond/Matthews Lagoon	South Wairarapa District	5430223	1789671
Davies Swamp	South Wairarapa District	5425713	1780615
Diversion Road	South Wairarapa District	5438630	1794886
Dunrobin Loop	South Wairarapa District	5427671	1793509
Eastern Alsops Bay	South Wairarapa District	5427606	1782912
Elm Grove (Kempton)	South Wairarapa District	5447131	1805954
Hikunui Road Lagoon	South Wairarapa District	5435307	1800871
JK Donald/Tairoa	South Wairarapa District	5436326	1794005
Kaiwaka Road A	South Wairarapa District	5400422	1801218

Schedule F3: Identified natural wetlands			
Kaiwaka Road B	South Wairarapa District	5399702	1801610
Kawakawa Dune Hollow	South Wairarapa District	5398256	1785065
Kiriwai Lagoon	South Wairarapa District	5416706	1775697
Lake Domain Reserve	South Wairarapa District	5440040	1794071
Lake Ferry Lagoon	South Wairarapa District	5414909	1779534
Lake Nganoke	South Wairarapa District	5419439	1782873
Lake Onoke Wetlands	South Wairarapa District	5417655	1777051
Mahaki Swamp	South Wairarapa District	5433124	1801902
Makakahi Backwater	South Wairarapa District	5433563	1792896
McCreary Pond	South Wairarapa District	5422123	1777129
Moeraki	South Wairarapa District	5427696	1823558
Northern Lake Wairarapa	South Wairarapa District	5440410	1790928
Northern Turanganui Delta	South Wairarapa District	5419665	1779433
Oporua Bush A	South Wairarapa District	5428681	1790512
Oporua Spillway Backwater	South Wairarapa District	5430659	1791063
Opouawe River Mouth	South Wairarapa District	5395880	1802137
Pahaoa	South Wairarapa District	5413420	1827190
Papatahi Neville Davies	South Wairarapa District	5425703	1780299
Pounui Lagoon	South Wairarapa District	5418888	1777832
Pukio Oxbow	South Wairarapa District	5430095	1796518
Punaruku Lagoon	South Wairarapa District	5393223	1786074
Rototawai Lake	South Wairarapa District	5434694	1796632
Tauherenikau Delta	South Wairarapa District	5439049	1794588
Te Hopai Lagoon	South Wairarapa District	5426448	1787221
Te Kaukau Point Seal Haulout	South Wairarapa District	5395586	1803388
Ti Kouka Swamp	South Wairarapa District	5421152	1783831
Tora Coast (a)	South Wairarapa District	5396552	1804449
Tora Coast (b)	South Wairarapa District	5397742	1805990
Tora Coast (c)	South Wairarapa District	5398601	1806725
Tora Coast (d)	South Wairarapa District	5399121	1807318
Tora Road Wetland	South Wairarapa District	5411698	1808489
Turanganui Pond	South Wairarapa District	5419059	1782784
Turners Lagoon	South Wairarapa District	5442088	1791860
Tuturumuri Swamp A	South Wairarapa District	5413155	1807602
Tuturumuri Swamp B	South Wairarapa District	5412585	1807777

Schedule F3: Identified natural wetlands			
Tuturumuri Swamp C	South Wairarapa District	5412036	1807740
Unknown (not Battery Pond)	South Wairarapa District	5422433	1777933
Waihora Lagoon	South Wairarapa District	5422486	1790848
Wairongomai River Mouth	South Wairarapa District	5429711	1781966
Wairongomai	South Wairarapa District	5433031	1781579
Warren Freshwater Wetlands	South Wairarapa District	5418515	1779546
Warren Saltmarsh 	South Wairarapa District	5418001	1779413
Western Alsops Bay	South Wairarapa District	5427153	1780528
Whangaimoana Stream Mouth 	South Wairarapa District	5413647	1781693
Wharekauhau Swamp	South Wairarapa District	5417371	1770201
White Rock Beach A	South Wairarapa District	5395713	1800555
White Rock Beach B	South Wairarapa District	5395430	1798395
Woodside Bush Fragments	South Wairarapa District	5451268	1800297
Mataikona River Mouth Swamp 	Tararua District	5480421	1875784
Owahanga Tussockland	Tararua District	5489074	1881232
Owahanga Coast (Chimnes)	Tararua District	5482391	1877462
Waipaua Stream Shrubland	Tararua District	5487223	1879480
Blue Mountain Bush Swamp Forest	Upper Hutt City	5441143	1771959
Johnson's Road Wetland	Upper Hutt City	5436980	1770499
Ladle Bend Wetland	Upper Hutt City	5444889	1784499
Martin River Wetland	Upper Hutt City	5461148	1772942
Stock Car Wetland	Upper Hutt City	5449430	1779639
Whakatikei Wetland	Upper Hutt City	5451805	1770708
Whakatikei Headwater Swamp 	Upper Hutt City	5458476	1768210
Makara River Mouth 	Wellington City	5435130	1743782
Opau Stream Wetland A	Wellington City	5433563	1741653
Opau Stream Wetland B	Wellington City	5433991	1741564
Quartz Hill Swamp	Wellington City	5431984	1741911

Schedule F3a: Contents of wetland restoration management plans COASTAL

Wetland restoration management plans shall be prepared by or with Wellington Regional Council, or for the Council by a person with the appropriate professional qualifications, and approved by a General Manager at Wellington Regional Council. As a minimum, **wetland restoration management plans** shall provide adequate information on the items listed below. **Wetland restoration management plans** that do not meet these requirements will be declined. The grounds for declining a plan can be appealed to the Wellington Regional Council.

Wellington Regional Council will assist landowners to apply for resource consents if they are required to carry out the activities in **wetland restoration management plans** under Rule R116, and will waive the fees for these consents at its discretion.

1. Property details

Give an overview of the **property**. Details must include the physical address, names of owners, a legal description, relevant contact details and a map. Tenure of the land and any legal protection or designation must also be included. Include information on any management partners and/or key stakeholders relevant to the **restoration** management plan.

2. Values

Describe the site's values in so far as they are relevant to the **wetland restoration management plan**. These will include general ecological values, threatened ecosystems and species, **mana whenua** values, and others, such as cultural and landscape values.

3. Issues

Describe the current state of the identified values. Discuss the threats facing the values and the opportunities for restoring them.

4. Management Objectives

State specific objectives for managing the site based on the values and issues described. Ensure appropriate consideration is given to relevant statutory/non-statutory plans, existing or necessary resource consents, landowner agreements and/or stakeholder agreements.

5. Operational Plan

Outline the activities that will be carried out to achieve the management objectives. Give timelines for these activities and identify who has responsibility for resourcing and delivering them. Include maps to show operational areas.

6. Review & Reporting

Describe the approach to assessing progress against the **wetland restoration management plan**. Give the reporting timelines and ensure that any resource consent reporting requirements are covered.

Schedule F4: Sites with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area

Shown on Map 27

The sites in Schedule F4 are mapped as polygons on Map 27. The point referenced in the NZTM 2000 Northings and Eastings columns of this table refers to the centre of the polygon for that site.

Any site with this icon meets the criteria of NZCPS Policy 11(a)

Schedule F4: Sites with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area			
Site name	**NZTM 2000 Northings**	**NZTM 2000 Eastings**	**Description/values**
Awhea River Mouth/Estuary	5402147	1810217	Awhea Estuary provides seasonal or core habitat for three species of threatened indigenous fish: longfin eel, inanga, and redfin bully.
Castlepoint reef	5466743	1871684	Castlepoint reef is the only known location for bull kelp in the North Island. Bull kelp forests are highly productive systems, contributing vast quantities of organic matter and nutrients to coastal food chains
Cook Strait shelf-edge canyons	5403070	1759848	Canyon habitat and associated biological communities are rare in the territorial sea. Canyons provide a diversity of habitat types in the short distance from shelf edge to floor, with distinct assemblages of benthic organisms. Cook Strait canyons provide important breeding habitat for hoki, and are expected to have high fish diversity.
Duck Creek Estuary	5447670	1759591	The estuary provides habitat for a nationally-critical species of polychaete worm, *Boccardiella magniovara*. The Duck Creek Estuary provides seasonal habitat for six species of threatened, indigenous fish: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, kōaro, inanga, redfin bully and lamprey.
Duck Creek Scenic Reserve	5447674	1759604	The Duck Creek Scenic Reserve was established under the Reserves Act (1977) in 1971. The reserve contains significant saltmarsh, rare plants and wildlife, and fragile habitats. A variety of estuarine birds use the reserve for feeding and nesting.
Horokiri Wildlife Management Reserve	5449001	1760129	The Horokiri Wildlife Management Reserve is a Government Purpose Reserve established under the Reserves Act (1977). The reserve contains significant saltmarsh, rare plants and wildlife, and fragile habitats. A variety of estuarine birds use the reserve for feeding and nesting.

Schedule F4: Sites with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area			
Site name	**NZTM 2000 Northings**	**NZTM 2000 Eastings**	**Description/values**
Hutt River mouth/estuary 	5433024	1759180	The Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River mouth/estuary provides seasonal or core habitat for seven species of threatened indigenous fish: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, kōaro, inanga, redfin bully, bluegill bully and lamprey. It is a nursery area for juvenile flatfish, and nationally-significant habitat for the polychaete *Boccardiella magniovara*.
Kaiwharawhara Stream mouth/Estuary 	5430665	1750002	Kaiwharawhara Stream mouth provides seasonal or core habitat, specifically passage to and from the catchment, for seven threatened indigenous fish species: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, shortjaw kōkopu, kōaro, inanga, redfin bully, bluegill bully.
Kaiwhata River mouth/ Estuary 	5435139	1850637	Kaiwhata River mouth provides seasonal or core habitat for three indigenous migratory fish species: longfin eel, inanga and redfin bully.
Kāpiti Island Marine Reserve 	5475346	1764353	The Kāpiti Island Marine Reserve was established under the Marine Reserves Act (1971) in 1992. The reserve provides protection for examples of a wide range of southern North Island marine habitats, a mixture of northern and southern species and areas of outstanding underwater scenery. Bryozoan beds within the western reserve and rhodolith beds within the eastern reserve are unique to the region. The reserve is also believed to be unique on New Zealand's west coast in that it contains four distinct seabed habitat zones in close proximity. The reserve provides seasonal or core habitat for little blue penguin, black shag, variable oyster catcher and caspian tern, and is a haulout site for New Zealand fur seals. Another unique feature is the connectivity that the reserve provides between a special protected island (Kāpiti Nature Reserve) and protected estuarine system (Waikanae Estuary Scientific Reserve). The reserve has representative features of the North Cook Strait bioregion's habitats and ecosystems.
Korokoro Estuary 	5434534	1756023	Korokoro Estuary provides seasonal or core habitat for six threatened indigenous fish species: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, kōaro, inanga, redfin bully and bluegill bully.

Schedule F4: Sites with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area			
Site name	**NZTM 2000 Northings**	**NZTM 2000 Eastings**	**Description/values**
Lake Kohangapiripiri estuary 	5419587	1755276	Lake Kohangapiripiri is on rare occasion open to the sea and still possesses some estuarine characteristics such as brackish, shallow water and saltmarsh vegetation. There are various Threatened or At Risk plant species present in the estuarine system. Other plants of interest are gratiola, mudwort, kuāwa, prickly couch and swamp buttercup. Lake Kohangapiripiri provides seasonal or core habitat for two threatened indigenous fish species that are longer-lived species and require only intermittent recruitment, such as the longfin eel and giant kōkopu.
Lake Kohangatera estuary 	5418787	1756076	Lake Kohangatera is periodically open to the sea and still possesses estuarine characteristics such as brackish, shallow water and saltmarsh vegetation. There are various Threatened or At Risk plant species present in the estuarine system. Other plants of interest are gratiola, mudwort, kuāwa, prickly couch and swamp buttercup. Lake Kohangatera provides seasonal or core habitat for six threatened indigenous fish species: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, kōaro, inanga, redfin bully and lamprey.
Lake Onoke 	5416834	1778167	The Lake Wairarapa Wetland Conservation Area is a Stewardship Area established under the Conservation Act (1987). The Lake Onoke estuarine portion of this is home to a large number of rare and threatened plants and animals. There are diverse habitats including searush, saltmarsh ribbonwood, flax and giant umbrella sedge. Lake Onoke is an internationally-recognised site for birdlife, provides nationally-significant wetland and salt marsh habitat, and is of national importance to fisheries. Lake Onoke provides seasonal or core habitat for habitat for both shortfin and the longfin eel, and for eight threatened indigenous migratory fish species: giant kōkopu, shortjaw kōkopu, kōaro, inanga, redfin bully, bluegill bully, torrentfish and lamprey.
Makara Estuary 	5435400	1743794	Salt marsh in the Makara Estuary provides habitat for feeding and nesting birds, and provides seasonal or core habitat for seven threatened indigenous fish species: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, kōaro, inanga, redfin bully, bluegill bully and lamprey.

Schedule F4: Sites with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area			
Site name	**NZTM 2000 Northings**	**NZTM 2000 Eastings**	**Description/values**
Mangaone Estuary 	5482547	1775833	Mangaone Estuary provides seasonal or core habitat for five threatened indigenous fish species: longfin eel, shortjaw kōkopu, kōaro, inanga and redfin bully.
Mataikona reefs 	5479868	1876149	The unusual morphology of the Mataikona reefs has created a diversity of microhabitats over small spatial scales which provide supportive environments for a particularly rich algal flora.
Mataikona River mouth/Estuary 	5480334	1875752	Mataikona River mouth provides seasonal or core habitat for five threatened indigenous fish species: longfin eel, inanga, kōaro, redfin bully and torrentfish.
Motuwaireka Stream mouth/Estuary 	5447325	1858629	Motuwaireka River Mouth provides seasonal or core habitat for five indigenous fish species: longfin eel, inanga, kōaro, redfin bully, and giant kōkopu.
Ngakauau Estuary 	5464455	1868215	Ngakauau Estuary provides seasonal or core habitat for two threatened indigenous fish species: longfin eels and inanga.
Okau Stream mouth/ Estuary 	5473101	1873454	Okau Stream mouth provides seasonal or core habitat for three threatened indigenous fish species: longfin eel, inanga and redfin bully.
Opouawe Estuary 	5395587	1802112	Opouawe Estuary provides seasonal or core habitat for four threatened indigenous fish species: longfin eel, shortjaw kōkopu, kōaro and redfin bully.
Opouawe Bank methane seeps	5378240 5370330	Tui (NE seep): 1803917E Piwakawaka 1797122	Methane seeps are a nationally-significant habitat type which is rare in the territorial sea. They support unique faunal communities reliant on chemosynthetic production. Some species are new to science, some are probably endemic to New Zealand, and some vent species may be very long lived.
Ōtaki River mouth/ Estuary 	5485828	1777633	Ōtaki River mouth Estuary provides seasonal or core habitat for seven threatened indigenous fish species: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, shortjaw kōkopu, kōaro, inanga, redfin bully and torrentfish.
Oterei River mouth/Estuary 	5404423	1815108	Oterei River mouth provides seasonal or core habitat for six threatened indigenous fish: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, shortjaw kōkopu, kōaro, inanga and redfin bully.
Pahaoa Estuary 	5413884	1827625	Pahaoa Estuary provides seasonal or core habitat for three threatened indigenous fish species: longfin eel, inanga and kōaro.

Schedule F4: Sites with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area			
Site name	**NZTM 2000 Northings**	**NZTM 2000 Eastings**	**Description/values**
Pauatahanui Wildlife Reserve 	5448227	1760733	The Pauatahanui Wildlife Reserve is a Government Purpose Reserve established under the Reserves Act (1977) in 1984. The reserve contains the most significant saltmarsh in the lower North Island, rare plants and wildlife, and fragile habitats. A large variety of estuarine birds use the reserve for feeding and nesting.
Pauatahanui Wildlife Refuge 	5448646	1759692	The Pauatahanui Wildlife Refuge was established under the Wildlife Act (1953) in 1956. The reserve contains significant saltmarsh, rare plants and wildlife, and fragile habitats. A large variety of estuarine birds use the reserve for feeding and nesting
Taputeranga Marine Reserve 	5420178	1747887	The Taputeranga Marine Reserve was established under the Marine Reserves Act (1971) in 2008. It protects a unique and richly varied mixture of warm, cold, temperate, and subantarctic fauna and flora. The area is representative of the North Cook Strait bioregion's habitats and ecosystems.
Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour – Pauatahanui Inlet 	5446709	1755415	The Pauatahanui Estuary is nationally significant, containing a diverse range of regionally significant marine habitats which supports rich plant and animal assemblages. It provides a nursery area for juvenile elephant fish, rig, sand flounder, and kahawai which support important customary, recreational and commercial fisheries on the west coast of the North Island. The estuary also provides seasonal or core habitat for eight threatened indigenous fish: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, shortjaw kōkopu kōaro, inanga, redfin bully, torrentfish and lamprey.
Taupō Estuary 	5449986	1756836	Taupō Estuary provides seasonal or core habitat for four threatened indigenous migratory fish species: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, inanga, and redfin bully.

Schedule F4: Sites with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area			
Site name	**NZTM 2000 Northings**	**NZTM 2000 Eastings**	**Description/values**
Waikanae Estuary and Waikanae Scientific Reserve 	5473129	1768876	The Waikanae Estuary Scientific Reserve was established under the Reserves Act (1977) in 1987. The reserve contains rare plants and wildlife, and fragile habitats. A large variety of estuarine birds use the reserve for feeding and nesting. The Waikanae Estuary Scientific Reserve, Kāpiti Marine Reserve and Kāpiti Island Nature Reserve provide a rare sequence of protection for animals which move between river, sea and land habitats. Waikanae Estuary provides seasonal or core habitat for nine threatened indigenous migratory fish species: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, shortjaw kōkopu, kōaro, inanga, redfin bully, bluegill bully, torrentfish and lamprey. Waikanae Estuary is one of only a few sites in the lower North Island with a sizable are of saltmarsh (10-20ha), and includes two threatened saltmarsh species: sea sedge and swamp buttercup.
Waimeha Estuary 	5475100	1770980	Waimeha provides seasonal or core habitat for four threatened indigenous fish species: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, inanga, and redfin bully.
Wainui Stream mouth/ Estuary 	5462369	1764890	Wainui Estuary provides seasonal or core habitat for five threatened indigenous migratory fish species: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, kōaro, redfin bully and torrentfish.
Wainuiomata Estuary 	5413763	1757299	Wainuiomata Estuary provides seasonal or core habitat for eight threatened indigenous migratory fish species: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, shortjaw kōkopu, kōaro, inanga, redfin bully, bluegill bully and lamprey.
Waitohu Stream mouth/ Estuary 	5489241	1779160	Waitohu Estuary provides seasonal or core habitat for eight threatened indigenous migratory fish species: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, shortjaw kōkopu, inanga, kōaro, redfin bully, torrentfish and lamprey. The Estuary is one of only a few providing estuarine wetland habitats in the district.
Waiwhetū Estuary 	5433307	1759494	Waiwhetū Estuary provides seasonal or core habitat for four threatened indigenous fish species: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, kōaro and inanga.

Schedule F4: Sites with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area			
Site name	**NZTM 2000 Northings**	**NZTM 2000 Eastings**	**Description/values**
Whakataki River mouth/ Estuary 	5470568	1872024	Whakataki Estuary has an intact saltmarsh vegetation sequence from margin through to terrestrial tussockland. It provides seasonal or core habitat for five threatened indigenous fish species: longfin eel, inanga, kōaro, redfin bully and torrentfish.
Whareama River mouth/Estuary 	5454917	1861271	Whareama Estuary provides seasonal or core habitat for four threatened indigenous fish species: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, inanga and lamprey.
Wharemaukū Estuary 	5468538	1766568	Wharemaukū Estuary provides seasonal or core habitat for seven threatened indigenous fish species: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, shortjaw kōkopu, inanga, kōaro, redfin bully and torrentfish.
Whareroa Stream mouth/Estuary 	5464262	1765703	Whareroa Stream mouth provides seasonal or core habitat for six threatened indigenous fish species: longfin eel, giant kōkopu, kōaro, inanga, redfin bully and lamprey.

Schedule F5: Habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area

Any site with this icon meets the criteria of NZCPS Policy 11(a)

Schedule F5: Habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area		
Habitat	**General descriptor**	**Known locations**
Adamsiella algal beds	*Adamsiella* beds are known to harbour a range of associated species in other areas of New Zealand but Wellington studies are lacking.	Evans Bay, Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) 41°18.83'S 174°48.10'E
Deep-sea woodfall habitat	Woodfalls are reducing environments undergoing a prolonged decay process during which a diverse range of organisms comes to be associated with it. Molluscs are the principal group represented (also including chitons and gastropods), followed by crustaceans, polychaetes and echinoderms. The fauna is frequently closely related to the fauna around hydrothermal vents, cold seeps, and whale falls.	1100m off Wairarapa coast
Giant kelp, *Macrocystis*, beds	*Macrocystis* beds are considered to sustain one of the most diverse, productive and dynamic ecosystems of the planet. Kelp beds provide three dimensional habitat space and structuring in areas of rocky reef and are critical to food chains. The beds in the Wellington region are patchily distributed and known to vary in size and position over time.	Point Howard to Hinds Point, and Worser Bay to Kau Bay, Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson)
Inanga spawning habitat	Inanga are the adult life stage of the most abundant whitebait species *Galaxias maculatus*. It spawns gregariously on spring tide events during late summer and autumn amongst tidally influenced riparian vegetation. Preferred habitat is the moist litter-layer, on the banks of rivers and streams, inundated by the spring tide. In pastoralised areas, ungrazed pasture grasses, especially tall fescue, Yorkshire fog and creeping bent provide suitable conditions. Native plants such as flax, raupo, and native rushes in low salinity areas are also suitable.	Known locations include the tidally indated vegetation near the mouths of the Wainuiomata River, Ōtaki River, Makara Stream, Whangaimoana Stream, and Oterei Stream. See Schedule F1b for a list of rivers where inanga spawning habitat has been identified.
Kelp beds	Kelp beds provide three dimensional habitat space and structuring to the environment in rocky reef habitats. Kelp beds are known to harbour high biodiversity and are critical to food chains.	Kelp beds occur on exposed rocky reefs region wide.
Rhodolith Beds	Biota associated with rhodolith beds and other biogenic habitats are usually highly diverse. Rhodolith beds in the region have not been studied so the extent and specific biodiversity values are unknown.	The rhodolith bed within the Kāpiti Island Marine Reserve is protected, but the bed extends to the East of Kāpiti Island beyond the reserve boundaries, and potentially in other locations.

Schedule F5: Habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area		
Habitat	**General descriptor**	**Known locations**
Saltmarsh 	A variety of saltmarsh species (scrub, sedge, tussock, grass, reed and herb fields) grow in the upper margins of most NZ estuaries where this vegetation stabilises sediments transported by tidal flows. Saltmarshes have high biodiversity and are amongst the most productive habitats on earth. Saltmarshes are sensitive to a large range of pressures, including **reclamation**, margin development, flow regulation, grazing, sea level rise, **wastewater** contaminants and weed invasion.	Saltmarsh occurs at the margins of estuaries region wide, though the historical extent and quality of saltmarsh has been severely depleted in most estuaries.
Seagrass 	Seagrass grows in soft sediments in NZ estuaries where its presence enhances estuarine biodiversity. Seagrass is highly valued ecologically for the ecosystem services it supports, such as, primary production, nutrient recycling, sediment stabilisation, and as a nursery for fish and invertebrates. Seagrass is also an important forerunner to the establishment of healthy saltmarsh on tidal flats. Though tolerant of a wide range of conditions, seagrass is vulnerable to high levels of suspended sediments, high levels of nitrogen, and poor sediment quality.	The largest seagrass beds in the region are in Pauatahanui inlet, Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour. Seagrass occurs as small remnant beds in many other estuaries region wide.
Seal haul-outs	Seals need to come onto land to rest and breed. While they may be above mean high water springs for some of the time, they need unencumbered access to the foreshore and water. Seals are particularly sensitive to disturbance during the breeding season (mid November to mid-January), but will be disturbed by loud noises, construction activity and vehicles at all times when they are ashore.	Known seal haul outs in the region include Pariwhero/Red Rocks, Turakirae Head and Cape Palliser
Sponge garden 	Sponges are sedentary, filter feeding metazoans that can encrust hard surfaces, or anchor themselves in mud, sand, or gravel. Hotspots of species diversity, density, richness, or endemism are known as sponge gardens. Sponge gardens create three-dimensional biogenic habitat for associated flora and fauna.	Pukerua Bay
Subtidal rocky reefs	Subtidal rocky reefs generally have high levels of species richness because of the large number of microhabitats. This richness is frequently augmented by biogenic 3-dimensional habitats created by reef species as well as high levels of biotic interaction.	Subtidal rocky reefs occur along the majority of coast in the Wellington region. Notable exceptions are the sandy beaches north of Paekakariki and in Palliser Bay.

Schedule G1: Principles to be applied when proposing and considering biodiversity mitigation

COASTAL

This schedule details the principles that will be used to guide the development of **biodiversity mitigation** proposals. These principles will be used when assessing the adequacy of proposals for the design and implementation of **biodiversity mitigation** as part of resource consents issued under this Plan.

Any **biodiversity mitigation** proposed to manage adverse effects on biodiversity under Policies P31, P37 and P38 should be designed and implemented with regard to any current guidance or direction from central government in relation to mitigation.

Each of the following principles must be applied:

1. Adherence to the effects management hierarchy

   The proposed **biodiversity mitigation** will be assessed in accordance with the effects management hierarchy set out in Policies P31, P37 and P38. Any proposal for **biodiversity mitigation** will document the appropriate measures taken to respectively avoid, minimise, or remedy any adverse effects of the activity on biodiversity.

2. Additional conservation outcomes

   Any proposal for **biodiversity mitigation** will demonstrate the actions to mitigate adverse effects on biodiversity are additional to what would have occurred without the proposed mitigation, including any activities required by any associated resource consent/s.

3. Landscape context

   Any proposals for **biodiversity mitigation** will:

   (a) demonstrate that the proposed actions to mitigate adverse effects will be undertaken at the same location as the activity that causes them, and

   (b) complement and contribute to the protection of significant indigenous vegetation, or the habitats of threatened fauna at the local, regional or national level, and

   (c) take into account available information on the full range of biological, social and cultural values of biodiversity and support an ecosystem-scale approach, and

   (d) take into consideration other likely future developments, such as competing land use pressures, within the landscape.

4. Long-term outcomes

Any proposals for **biodiversity mitigation** should be based on an adaptive management approach, incorporating monitoring and evaluation, with the objective of securing outcomes that last at least as long as the activity's impacts, and preferably in perpetuity.

The proposed **biodiversity mitigation** will:

(a) demonstrate that management arrangements, legal arrangements (e.g. covenants) and financial arrangements (e.g. bonds) are in place for as long as the adverse effects of the activity, and preferably in perpetuity, and

(b) be able to be implemented and enforced in line with any resource consent conditions associated with the activity. These conditions should include:

(i) specific, measurable and time-bound targets, and

(ii) mechanisms for adaptive management using the results of periodic monitoring and evaluation against identified milestones to determine whether the **biodiversity mitigation** is on track and how to rectify if necessary, and

(c) establish roles and responsibilities for managing, governing, monitoring and enforcing the **biodiversity mitigation**, and

(d) undertake methods by which analysis will identify when milestones of the **biodiversity mitigation** are not achieved, and the causes of non-achievement, and how to revise the management plan to avoid similar occurrences.

Schedule G2: Principles to be applied when proposing and considering a biodiversity offset

COASTAL

This schedule details the principles that will be used to guide the development of **biodiversity offsets**. These principles will be used when assessing the adequacy of proposals for the design and implementation of **offsetting** as part of resource consents issued under this Plan.

Any **biodiversity offsetting** proposed to manage adverse effects on biodiversity under Policies P31, P37 and P38 should be designed and implemented with regard to any current guidance or direction from central government in relation to **biodiversity offsets**.

Each of the following principles must be applied:

1. Adherence to the effects management hierarchy

   The proposed **biodiversity offset** will be assessed in accordance with the effects management hierarchy set out in Policies P31, P37 and P38. Any proposal for a **biodiversity offset** will demonstrate how it addresses the **residual adverse effects** of the activity.

2. Limits to what can be **offset**

   Consideration of **biodiversity offsetting** is inappropriate where:

   (a) there is no appropriate site, knowledge, proven methods, expertise or mechanism available to design and implement an adequate **biodiversity offset**, or

   (b) when an activity is anticipated to cause **residual adverse effects** on an area after an **offset** has been implemented where:

      (i) the ecosystems or species are "threatened" (as defined by the New Zealand Threat Classification System categories: Nationally Critical (NC), Nationally Endangered (NE), and Nationally Vulnerable (NV)), or

      (ii) the ecosystem is naturally uncommon[2].

3. Additional conservation outcomes

   Any proposal for a **biodiversity offset** will demonstrate that the actions taken to achieve positive effects on biodiversity are additional to what would have occurred without the proposed **biodiversity offset**, including any activities required by any associated resource consent/s.

[2] A description of the 72 naturally uncommon ecosystems in New Zealand is provided in Wiser, Susan K et al "New Zealand's Naturally Uncommon Ecosystems" 2013 available at www.landcareresearch.co.nz/publications/naturally-uncommon-ecosystems

4. Landscape context

Any proposals for **biodiversity offsetting** will:

(a) demonstrate that positive effects are achieved preferentially, first at the site, then the relevant catchment, then within the ecological district, except where there is an appropriate ecological rationale for doing otherwise, and

(b) complement and contribute to the protection of significant indigenous vegetation, or the habitats of threatened fauna at the local, regional or national level, and

(c) take into account available information on the full range of biological, social and cultural values of biodiversity and supports an ecosystem-scale approach, and

(d) take into consideration other likely future developments, such as competing land use pressures, within the landscape.

5. Long-term outcomes

Any proposals for **biodiversity offset** should be based on an adaptive management approach, incorporating monitoring and evaluation, with the objective of securing outcomes that last at least as long as the activity's impacts, and preferably in perpetuity.

The proposed **biodiversity offset** will:

(a) demonstrate that management arrangements, legal arrangements (e.g. covenants) and financial arrangements (e.g. bonds) are in place that allow the positive effects to endure as long as the **residual adverse effects** of the activity, and preferably in perpetuity, and

(b) be able to be implemented and enforced in line with any resource consent conditions associated with the activity. These conditions should include:

(i) specific, measurable and time-bound targets, and

(ii) mechanisms for adaptive management using the results of periodic monitoring and evaluation against identified milestones to determine whether the **biodiversity offset** is on track and how to rectify if necessary, and

(c) establish roles and responsibilities for managing, governing, monitoring and enforcing the **biodiversity offset**, and

(d) undertake methods by which analysis will identify when milestones of the **biodiversity offset** are not achieved, and the causes of non-

achievement, and how to revise the **offset** management plan to avoid similar occurrences.

6. No net biodiversity loss

Any proposals for **biodiversity offsets** will provide measurable positive effects on biodiversity preferentially, first at the site, then the relevant catchment, then within the ecological district, which can reasonably be expected to result in no net loss and preferably a net gain of biodiversity.

No net biodiversity loss means no reasonably measurable overall reduction in:

(a) the diversity of indigenous species or recognised taxonomic units; and

(b) indigenous species' population sizes (taking into account natural fluctuations) and long term viability; and

(c) the natural range inhabited by indigenous species; and

(d) the range and ecological health and functioning of assemblages of indigenous species, community types and ecosystems; and

(e) the cultural use values of indigenous habitats or species.

Any proposals for **biodiversity offset** will demonstrate:

(f) that an explicit calculation of loss and gain has been undertaken as the basis for the **biodiversity offset** design, and should demonstrate the manner in which no net loss, and preferably a net gain of biodiversity, can be achieved by the **biodiversity offset**, and

(g) that the **biodiversity offset** design and implementation should include provisions for addressing sources of uncertainty and risk of failure in delivering the **biodiversity offset**, and

(h) that the **offset** is applied so that the ecological values being achieved through the **offset** are the same or similar to those being lost, and

(i) the intention to include and use a **biodiversity offset** management plan that:

(i) sets out baseline information on the indigenous biodiversity that is potentially impacted by the proposed activity at both the donor and recipient sites, and

(ii) demonstrates how the requirements set out in this schedule will be carried out, and

(iii) identifies the monitoring approach that will be used to demonstrate how the matters set out in this schedule have been addressed over an appropriate timeframe.

Schedule G3: Principles to be applied when proposing and considering biodiversity compensation

COASTAL

This schedule details the principles that will be used to guide the development of proposals for **biodiversity compensation**. These principles will be used when assessing the adequacy of proposals for the design and implementation of **biodiversity compensation** as part of resource consents issued under this Plan.

Any **biodiversity compensation** proposed to manage adverse effects on biodiversity under Policies P31 and P38 should be designed and implemented with regard to any current guidance or direction from central government in relation to **biodiversity compensation**.

Each of the following principles must be applied:

1. Adherence to the effects management hierarchy
   The proposed **biodiversity compensation** will be assessed in accordance with the effects management hierarchy set out in Policies P31 and P38. Any proposal for **biodiversity compensation** will demonstrate how it addresses the **residual adverse effects** of the activity.

2. Limits to **biodiversity compensation**
   Consideration of **biodiversity compensation** is inappropriate where an activity is anticipated to cause **residual adverse effects** on an area after **biodiversity compensation** has been implemented where:

   (i) the ecosystems or species are "threatened" (as defined by the New Zealand Threat Classification System categories: Nationally Critical (NC), Nationally Endangered (NE), and Nationally Vulnerable (NV)), or

   (ii) the ecosystem is naturally uncommon[3].

3. Additional conservation outcomes
   Any proposal for **biodiversity compensation** will demonstrate that the actions taken to achieve positive effects on biodiversity are additional to what would have occurred without the proposed **biodiversity compensation**, including any activities required by any associated resource consent/s.

4. Landscape context
   Any proposals for **biodiversity compensation** will:

   (a) demonstrate that positive effects are achieved preferentially, first at the site, then the relevant catchment, then within the ecological district, except where there is an appropriate ecological rationale for doing otherwise, and

[3] A description of the 72 naturally uncommon ecosystems in New Zealand is provided in Wiser, Susan K et al *"New Zealand's Naturally Uncommon Ecosystems"* 2013 available at www.landcareresearch.co.nz/publications/naturally-uncommon-ecosystems

(b) complement and contribute to the protection of significant indigenous vegetation, or the habitats of threatened fauna at the local, regional or national level, and

(c) take into account available information on the full range of biological, social and cultural values of biodiversity and supports an ecosystem-scale approach, and

(d) take into consideration other likely future developments, such as competing land use pressures, within the landscape.

5. Long-term outcomes

Any proposals for **biodiversity compensation** should be based on an adaptive management approach, incorporating monitoring and evaluation, with the objective of securing outcomes that last at least as long as the activity's impacts, and preferably in perpetuity. The proposed **biodiversity compensation** will:

(a) demonstrate that management arrangements, legal arrangements (e.g. covenants) and financial arrangements (e.g. bonds) are in place that allow the positive effects to endure as long as the **residual adverse effects** of the activity, and preferably in perpetuity, and

(b) be able to be implemented and enforced in line with any resource consent conditions associated with the activity. These conditions should include:

(i) specific, measurable and time-bound targets, and

(ii) mechanisms for adaptive management using the results of periodic monitoring and evaluation against identified milestones to determine whether the **biodiversity compensation** is on track and how to rectify if necessary, and

(c) establish roles and responsibilities for managing, governing, monitoring and enforcing the **biodiversity compensation**, and

(d) undertake methods by which analysis will identify when milestones of the **biodiversity compensation** are not achieved, and the causes of non-achievement, and how to revise the **biodiversity compensation** management plan to avoid similar occurrences.

6. Scale of **biodiversity compensation**

The values to be lost through the activity to which the **biodiversity compensation** applies must be addressed by positive effects for indigenous biodiversity that outweigh the adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity.

Any proposals for **biodiversity compensation** will demonstrate:

(a) that an explicit calculation of loss and gain has been undertaken as the basis for the **biodiversity compensation** design, and

(b) that the **biodiversity compensation** design and implementation includes provisions for addressing sources of uncertainty and risk of failure in delivering the **biodiversity compensation,** and

(c) that appropriate expertise and proven methods are available to design and implement an adequate **biodiversity compensation**.

Schedule G4: Principles to be applied when proposing and considering an offset for significant mana whenua values identified in Schedule C

This schedule details the principles that should be used to guide the development of **offsets** for significant **mana whenua** values identified in Schedule C and when assessing the adequacy of proposals for the design and implementation of **offsetting** as part of resource consents issued under this Plan.

The numbering of the principles in this schedule is solely for convenience and should not be interpreted as an indication of relative importance.

1. Adherence to the mitigation hierarchy

   The proposed **offset** will be assessed in accordance with the mitigation hierarchy set out in Policy P48. Any proposal for an **offset** will demonstrate how it addresses the **residual adverse effects** of the activity.

2. **Mātauranga Māori** – basis of knowledge

   The design and implementation of an offset must be a documented process informed by, and which provides for, **tikanga**, kawa, **mātauranga Māori**, and other science.

3. Limits to what can be **offset**

   Consideration of **offsetting** is inappropriate where:

   (1) there is no appropriate site, knowledge, proven methods, expertise or mechanism available to design and implement an adequate **offset**, or

   (2) a **cultural impact assessment** or an iwi management plan specifically identifies a site or particular values as being unsuitable/ unavailable for **offsetting**, or

   (3) when an activity is anticipated to cause **residual adverse effects** on an area after an **offset** has been implemented

4. Additional outcomes

   Any proposal for an **offset** will demonstrate that the actions taken to achieve positive effects for the significant values of the site are additional to what would have occurred without the proposed **offset**, including any activities required by any associated resource consent/s.

   A proposed **offset** under this Schedule may incorporate part or all of a proposed **offset** under Schedule G2.

5. **Offset** context

Any proposals for **offsetting** will:

(1) demonstrate that positive effects are achieved preferentially, first at the site, then the relevant catchment, then within the takiwā or rohe, except where there is an appropriate rationale for doing otherwise, and

(2) complement and contribute to the protection of the significant values associated with the site, and

(3) take into account available information on the full range of cultural, spiritual, social and biological values associated with the site, and

(4) take into consideration other likely future developments, such as competing land use pressures, within the landscape.

6. Long-term outcomes

Any proposals for **offsetting** should be based on an adaptive management approach, incorporating monitoring and evaluation, with the objective of securing outcomes that last at least as long as the activity's impacts, and preferably in perpetuity.

The proposed **offset** should, unless as otherwise expressly promoted by the relevant **mana whenua** identified in Schedule C:

(1) demonstrate that management arrangements, legal arrangements (e.g. covenants) and financial arrangements (e.g. bonds) are in place that allow the positive effects to endure as long as the **residual adverse effects** of the activity, and preferably in perpetuity, and

(2) be able to be implemented and enforced in line with any resource consent conditions associated with the activity. These conditions should include:

(i) specific, measurable and time-bound targets, and

(ii) mechanisms for adaptive management using the results of periodic monitoring and evaluation against identified milestones to determine whether the **offset** is on track and how to rectify if necessary, and

(3) establish roles and responsibilities for managing, governing, monitoring and enforcing the **offset**, and

(4) undertake methods by which analysis will identify when milestones of the **offset** are not achieved, and the causes of non-achievement, and how to revise the **offset** management plan to avoid similar occurrences.

7. Net gain

Any proposals for **offsets** will provide measurable positive effects for the significant values identified for the site preferentially, first at the site, then within the takiwā or rohe, which can reasonably be expected to result in a net gain for **mana whenua** values. Any proposals for an **offset** should, unless otherwise expressly promoted by the relevant **mana whenua** identified in Schedule C, demonstrate: that an explicit calculation of loss and gain has been undertaken as the basis for the **offset** design, and should demonstrate the manner in which a net gain can be achieved by the **offset**, and

(1) that the **offset** design and implementation should include provisions for addressing sources of uncertainty and risk of failure in delivering the **offset**, and that the **offset** is applied so that the values being achieved through the **offset** are the same or similar to those being lost, and

(2) the intention to include and use an **offset** management plan that:

(i) sets out baseline information on the values that are potentially impacted by the proposed activity at both the donor and recipient sites, and

(ii) demonstrates how the requirements set out in this schedule will be carried out, and

(iii) identifies the monitoring approach that will be used to demonstrate how the matters set out in this schedule have been addressed over an appropriate timeframe.

Schedule H: Contact recreation and Māori customary use

Schedule H1: Significant contact recreation freshwater bodies

Shown on Map 28.

Schedule H1: Significant contact recreation freshwater bodies
Rivers
Ōtaki River
Waikanae River
Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River
Pakuratahi River
Akatarawa River
Wainuiomata River
Ruamāhanga River
Tauherenikau River
Waingawa River
Waiohine River
Waipoua River
Lakes
Lake Waitawa (Forest Lakes) Lake Wairarapa

Schedule H2: Priorities for improvement of fresh and coastal water quality for contact recreation and Māori customary use

Schedule H2: Priorities for improvement of fresh and coastal water quality for contact recreation and Māori customary use
First priorities for improvement
Fresh water bodies for secondary contact Fresh water bodies at or below the NOF compulsory bottom line for the health of people and communities from secondary contact with water
Karori Stream Mangapouri Stream
Fresh water bodies for primary contact Regionally significant primary contact recreation rivers at or below the NOF minimum acceptable state for primary contact with freshwater at flows below 3x **median flows**, and at one or more sites
Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River Wainuiomata River
Coastal water priorities for improvement for contact recreation Areas of coastal water with recognised recreation values at or below the Table 3.3 outcome for faecal contamination during the bathing season (November-March)
Island Bay at Derwent Street Island Bay at Reef St Recreation Ground Island Bay at Surf Club Owhiro Bay Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour (Onepoto Arm) at Rowing Club South Beach at Plimmerton Tītahi Bay at South Beach Access Road Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) at Harris Street Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) at Hunter Street Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) at Tory Street
Second priorities for improvement
Fresh water bodies for secondary contact recreation Fresh water bodies with water quality approaching the NOF bottom line for the health of people and communities from secondary contact with fresh water, identified as those rivers with median *E.coli* between 540 and 1000 CFU/100mL.
Mangaone Stream Waitohu Stream

Schedule I: Important trout fishery rivers and spawning waters

Shown on Maps 34 and 35

Note:
Schedule I only applies to tributaries that are specifically listed.

Schedule I: Important trout fishery rivers and spawning waters	
Part A: Important trout fishery rivers (Map 34)	
Akatarawa River	Pakuratahi River
Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River	Ruamāhanga River
Karori Stream	Tauherenikau River
Kaiwharawhara Stream	Tauweru River
Kopuaranga River	Waikanae River
Korokoro Stream	Waingawa River
Lake Kourarau	Mangatarere Stream
Mangaone Stream	Wainuiomata River
Mangatarere Stream	Waiohine River
Makara Stream	Waipoua River
Ōtaki River	Waitohu Stream
Otakura Stream	
Part B: Important trout spawning waters (specific locations shown in Map 35)[4]	
Abbotts Creek	
Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River	
¬ Pakuratahi River	
¬ Farm Creek	
¬ Remutaka Stream	
¬ Akatarawa River	
¬ Akatarawa West	
¬ Deadwood Stream	
¬ Frances Stream	
¬ Birchville Stream	
¬ Mangaroa River	
¬ Collins Stream	

[4] An indented river is a tributary of the river above

Important trout spawning waters (specific locations shown in Map 35)[5]
¬ Cooleys Stream
¬ Narrow Neck Stream
¬ Whakatikei River
¬ Wainui Stream
¬ Moonshine Stream
Ōtaki River
¬ Waiotauru River
¬ Pukeatua Stream
¬ Rahui Stream
¬ Waitatapia Stream
¬ Plateau Stream
Ruamāhanga River
¬ Kopuaranga River
¬ Waipoua River
¬ Mikimiki Stream
¬ Te Mara Stream
¬ Kiriwhakapapa Stream
¬ Wakamoekau Creek
¬ Waingawa River
¬ Blakes Stream
¬ Atiwhakatu Stream
¬ Kourarau/Tupurupuru Stream
¬ Waiohine River
¬ Mangatarere stream
¬ Enaki Stream
¬ Kaipatangata Stream
¬ Beef Creek
¬ Papawai Stream
¬ Huangarua River
¬ Ruakokoputuna River

[5] An indented river is a tributary of the river above

Important trout spawning waters (specific locations shown in Map 35)[6]
Waikanae River
¬ Maungakotukutuku stream
Wainuiomata River
¬ Catchpool Stream

[6] An indented river is a tributary of the river above

Schedule J: Significant geological features in the coastal marine area

Shown on Map 36 and Map 54

Schedule J: Significant geological features in the coastal marine area			
Site Name	**Description and Values**	**Location**	**Significance**
Cape Palliser/Matakitaki	Pillow lava flow (100 Ma) containing spilites, altered dolerites and camptonites within greywacke-argillite- radolarian chert sequence; volcanic dykes and sills.	Cape Palliser, south Wairarapa	Regionally significant
Castlepoint/ Rangiwhakaoma	Young Pleistocene aged (2 Ma) coquina limestone and shelly sandstone containing over 70 species of fossils, unconformably overlying Pliocene (5 Ma) siltstone in Castlepoint fault zone. Connecting tombolo beach and lagoon system; contemporary process geomorphology.	Castlepoint/ Rangiwhakaoma, reef, lagoon and connecting tombolo beach	Nationally significant
East Harbour coast	Mixed sand and gravel beach complex; uplifted beach ridges; processes geomorphology and contemporary longshore sediment transport of 1855 Wairarapa earthquake generated sediments.	East Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) coastline from Bluff Head, Pencarrow to Point Arthur	Nationally significant
Honeycomb Rock/Te Kahau coast	Weathered, late Cretaceous aged (90 Ma) sandstone, rock stacks, shore platforms, conglomerates, concretions and volcanic dykes.	Honeycomb Rock coast from *ca.* Waihingaia Stream to point 3km northeast	Regionally significant
Island Bay/Tapu te Ranga lawsonite	Island Bay lawsonite and prehinite-pumpellyite facies metamorphism, veined greywacke and pillow lava melange.	Taputeranga Marine Reserve foreshore, Island Bay	Regionally significant
Kaiwhata/Kaihoata fossil forest	Holocene aged (8000 yr) subfossil totara stumps drowned in last Postglacial marine transgression and tectonically uplifted. Miocene aged flysch sequence.	Kaiwhata/Kaihoata River Mouth	Nationally significant
Kāpiti Island phyllonite zone	Phyllonite formed by intense cataclastic metamorphism of quartzofeldspathic grits, sandstone and argillite.	Eastern side of Kāpiti Island from south of Rangatira Point to Taepiro Stream	Regionally significant

Schedule J: Significant geological features in the coastal marine area			
Site Name	**Description and Values**	**Location**	**Significance**
Kupe's sail/Ngā Rā a Kupe	Fossiliferous sandstone (15 Ma) lying unconformably against greywacke, tilted and uplifted to form Kupe's Sail.	Kupe's Sail, Cape Palliser	Regionally significant
Lake Onoke and barrier spit	Holocene landform development; spit and barrier beach geomorphology; raised gravel beach ridges; dynamic mixed sand and gravel beach processes and sedimentation; unusual foraminifera.	Lake Onoke and barrier spit beach	Nationally significant
Mataikona shore platforms	Whakataki formation sandstone and mudstone turbidite flysch (20 Ma), tilted and differentially eroded; turbidites and olistostrome beds.	From Mataikona River mouth north 3.5km	Regionally significant
Moa Point/Hue tē Taka (Wellington south coast)	Rock stacks, shore platforms and raised beach including 1855 uplift ridge.	Moa Point/Hue tē Taka (Wellington south coast) and reefs	Regionally significant
Mukamuka basalt breccia	Mukamuka basalt breccia with calcite veins in stratigraphic contact with Remutaka Belt greywackes.	Western shoreline of Palliser Bay, Fisherman's Rock, from Mukamuka Stream mouth northwest 2.3km	Regionally significant
Ōtaki River mouth hapua/ lagoon	Ōtaki River Mouth hapua, barrier spit and lagoon system.	Ōtaki River Mouth	Nationally significant
Pauatahanui Inlet	Drowned river valley, depositional sedimentary sequence relatively unmodified by recent tectonic uplift; Ohariu Fault trace; uplifted terraces; largest estuary in lower North Island.	Pauatahanui Arm, Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour	Nationally significant
Pukerua Bay	Extensive greywacke shore platforms, rock stacks; rare Torlesse Complex fossils (*Torlessia mackayi* Bather).	Pukerua Bay coastline along scientific reserve including Wairaka Point/ Te Ana a Hau	Regionally significant
Pariwhero/Red rocks	Oceanic metabasalt pillow lava and coloured argillites within Torlesse Complex greywacke. Inclusions of: chert, jasper, malachite, and radiolarian micro fossils.	Red rocks scientific reserve, Wellington South Coast near Sinclair Head/Te Rimurapa	Nationally significant
Rock Point fossils	Fossil worm tubes *Titahia corrugata* Webby (type locality) and *Torlessia mackayi* Bather.	Rock Point, west Porirua coast	Nationally significant
Te Raekaihau Point	Shore platforms and raised beach ridges including 1855 uplift ridge.	Te Raekaihau Point and reefs	Regionally significant

Schedule J: Significant geological features in the coastal marine area			
Site Name	**Description and Values**	**Location**	**Significance**
Te Rakauwhakamataku Point	Eroded greywacke basement remnant creating a connected reef producing waves of national significance for surfing.	Te Rakauwhakamataku Point and reef, Southeast Wairarapa	Regionally significant
The Bridge	Mana Bridge, remnant marine terrace drowned in Holocene Postglacial marine transgression.	Offshore marine area between Tītahi Bay heads and Mana Island	Regionally significant
Tītahi Bay flysch sequence	Tītahi Bay Triassic interbedded greywacke and argillite Flysch sequence.	Southern side of Tītahi Bay from end of boat sheds to point	Regionally significant
Tītahi Bay fossil forest	Tītahi Bay Pleistocene aged (last interglacial 120,000-80,000 yr) fossil forest.	Tītahi Bay foreshore and nearshore, Porirua (see Map 54)	Nationally significant
Whakataki shore platforms	Whakataki formation sandstone and mudstone turbidite flysch (20 Ma), tilted and differentially eroded; turbidites and offset faulting and folding.	Whakataki coast from Whakataki River mouth north 6km	Regionally significant
Whiterock – Te Kaukau coast	Amuri calcilutite limestone rocks (50-60 Ma) interbedded with laminated sandstone, mudstone and siliceous limestone; rare glauconitic sandstone intrusives and pyrite nodules; *Zoophycos isp.* and *Chondrites isp*. trace fossils; faulting and folding. Pocket composite mixed sand and gravel beach and hapua displaying dynamic process geomorphology.	Whiterock reef to Te Kaukau Point	Regionally significant
Whitireia coast	Whitireia shore platforms; interbedded sandstone and mudstone flysch; fossil worm tubes (*Torlessia mackayi* Bather).	Whitireia peninsula coast from Tītahi Bay to Onehunga Bay	Regionally significant

Schedule K: Identified surf breaks

COASTAL

Shown on Map 37

Schedule K: Identified surf breaks	
Surf break name	**Location**
Batches	Palliser Bay, South Wairarapa
Brendans	Pukerua Bay
Butterfish Rock	Breaker Bay
Castlepoint – Main Beach	Castlepoint Beach
Christmas Bay	Castlepoint
Dee Dees	Otakaha Stream mouth, Kawakawa
Dolphin Bay	Te Kaukau Point, White Rock
Dribbles	Wainuiomata coast
Gnarlies	Te Kaukau Point, White Rock
God Squad	Pukemuri, Tora
Hongoeka Bay	Hongoeka Bay, Plimmerton
Houghton Bay	Houghton Bay
Humenga Lodge	Kawakawa, Palliser Bay
Humenga Point	Te Humenga Point, Palliser Bay
Lake Ferry	Lake Onoke outlet, Palliser Bay
Mid Point	Rangitira Point, Kāpiti Island
Moa Point	Moa Point
Ning Nong (big & little)	Kawakawa, Palliser Bay
North Point	Kāpiti Island
Orongorongo River	Orongorongo River mouth
Otakaha Stream	Otakaha Stream mouth, Kawakawa
Ōtaki	Ōtaki Beach
Pā Point	Hongoeka Bay, Plimmerton
Paekakariki	Paekakariki Beach
Pararaki Stream	Pararaki Stream mouth, Palliser Bay
Plimmerton	Plimmerton Beach
Propellors	Palmer Head
Rat Island/Tapu te Ranga	Tapu te Ranga Island, Island Bay
Riversdale	Riversdale Beach
Schnappes	South Wairarapa coast
Seconds	Ngapotiki, South Wairarapa coast

Schedule K: Identified surf breaks	
Surf break name	**Location**
Shipwrecks	Opua wreck, Tora
Slipperies	Whakataki, Wairarapa coast
Stevos	Wairere, Porirua
Stony Bay	Stony Bay, Hiwikirikiri, Te Awaiti
The Desert	Ngapotiki, South Wairarapa coast
The Gap	The Lagoon, Castlepoint
The Spit	Te Rakauwhakamataku Point, South Wairarapa coast
Tītahi Bay – Fishermans	Tītahi Bay (nth)
Tītahi Bay – Main Beach	Tītahi Bay Beach
Tītahi Bay – Pete's Rock	Tītahi Bay (sth)
Tītahi Bay – Slipperies	Tītahi Bay Beach
Titches	Te Rewarewa Point, Hongoeka Bay
Toilet Bowls	Tora, Wairarapa coast
Tora Pit	Tora Beach, Wairarapa coast
Tora Stream	Awheaiti Stream, Tora
Tora Tora	Tora, Wairarapa coast
Uruti Point	Uruti Point, Wairarapa coast
Waikanae	Waikanae Beach
Wainuiomata River	Wainuiomata River mouth
Wairaka Point	Wairaka Point, Pukerua Bay
Wairaka Reef	Wairaka Reef, Pukerua Bay
Whatarangi Bay Bombie	Palliser Bay, South Wairarapa
Whatarangi Point	Palliser Bay, South Wairarapa
Whatarangi Station	Palliser Bay, South Wairarapa
White Rock Point	Te Kaukau Point, White Rock
Windies	Ngawi, South Wairarapa

Schedule L: Air quality

Schedule L1: Regional ambient air quality targets

The following five categories have been developed for setting Regional Ambient Air Quality Targets for the Wellington region and are based on the approach applied by the Ministry for the Environment to the *National Ambient Air Quality Guidelines (NAAQG) (2002)*. These categories are applied to the primary air pollutants and **hazardous air pollutants** listed in the tables below.

Environmental performance indicator categories

Schedule L1: Regional ambient air quality targets		
Category	**Measured value**	**Comment**
Action	Exceeds the NAAQG value	Exceedances of the NAAQG are a cause for concern and warrant action if they occur on a regular basis.
Alert	Between 66% and 100% of the NAAQG value	This is a warning level, which can lead to exceedances if trends are not curbed.
Acceptable	Between 33% and 66% of the NAAQG value	This is a broad category, where maximum values might be of concern in some locations, but are generally at a level that does not warrant action.
Good	Between 10% and 33% of the NAAQG value	Peak measurements in this range are unlikely to affect air quality.
Excellent	Less than 10% of the NAAQG value	Values are of little concern. If maximum values are less than a tenth of the guideline, average values are likely to be much less.

Priority and hazardous air pollutants[7]

Schedule L1: Regional ambient air quality targets					
Contaminant	**Alert**	**Acceptable**	**Good**	**Excellent**	**Averaging period**
Primary air pollutants					
Carbon monoxide (CO)	30 mg/m^3 10 mg/m^3	20 mg/m^3 7 mg/m^3	10 mg/m^3 3 mg/m^3	3 mg/m^3 1 mg/m^3	1 – hour 8 – hour
PM_{10} (particulate matter)	50 µg/m^3 20 µg/m^3	33 µg/m^3 13 µg/m^3	17 µg/m^3 7 µg/m^3	No target No target	24 – hour Annual
$PM_{2.5}$ (fine particulate matter)	25 µg/m^3 10 µg/m^3	17 µg/m^3 7 µg/m^3	8 µg/m^3 3 µg/m^3	No target No target	24 – hour Annual
Sulphur dioxide (SO_2)	350 µg/m^3 120 µg/m^3	231 µg/m^3 79 µg/m^3	115 µg/m^3 40 µg/m^3	35 µg/m^3 12 µg/m^3	1 – hour 24 – hour
Nitrogen dioxide (NO_2)	200 µg/m^3 100 µg/m^3	132 µg/m^3 66 µg/m^3	66 µg/m^3 33 µg/m^3	20 µg/m^3 10 µg/m^3	1 – hour 24 – hour
Ozone (O_3)	150 µg/m^3 100 µg/m^3	99 µg/m^3 66 µg/m^3	50 µg/m^3 33 µg/m^3	15 µg/m^3 10 µg/m^3	1 – hour 8 – hour
Lead* (Pb) content of PM_{10}	0.20 µg/m^3	0.13 µg/m^3	0.07 µg/m^3	0.02 µg/m^3	3 month moving average, calculated monthly
Priority hazardous air pollutants					
Benzene	3.6 µg/m^3	2.38 µg/m^3	1.19 µg/m^3	0.36 µg/m^3	Annual
1,3-Butadiene	2.4 µg/m^3	1.58 µg/m^3	0.79 µg/m^3	0.24 µg/m^3	Annual
Formaldehyde	100 µg/m^3	66 µg/m^3	33 µg/m^3	10 µg/m^3	30 minutes
Acetaldehyde	30 µg/m^3	20 µg/m^3	10 µg/m^3	3 µg/m^3	Annual
Benzo (a) pyrene	0.0003 µg/m^3	0.0002 µg/m^3	0.0001 µg/m^3	0.00003 µg/m^3	Annual
Mercury (inorganic)*	0.33 µg/m^3	0.22 µg/m^3	0.11 µg/m^3	0.03 µg/m^3	Annual
Mercury (organic)*	0.13 µg/m^3	0.09 µg/m^3	0.04 µg/m^3	0.01 µg/m^3	Annual
Chromium VI*	0.0011µg/m^3	0.0007 µg/m^3	0.0004 µg/m^3	0.0001 µg/m^3	Annual
Chromium (other)*	0.11 µg/m^3	0.07 µg/m^3	0.04 µg/m^3	0.01 µg/m^3	Annual
Arsenic (inorganic)*	0.0055 µg/m^3	0.0036 µg/m^3	0.0018 µg/m^3	0.0006 µg/m^3	Annual
Arsenic (arsine)*	0.055 µg/m^3	0.036 µg/m^3	0.018 µg/m^3	0.006 µg/m^3	Annual

* The guideline values for metals are for inhalation exposure only; they do not include exposure from other routes such as ingestion. These other routes should be considered in assessments where appropriate.

[7] Pollutants should be monitored in accordance with a recognised Australian or New Zealand Standard or international reference method

Schedule L2: Hazardous air pollutants

Hazardous air pollutants include those substances listed in section 112(b)(1) of the United States Clean Air Act Amendments of (1990) http://www.epa.gov/ttn/atw/orig189.html

Schedule L2: Hazardous air pollutants	
CAS number	**Chemical name**
75070	Acetaldehyde
60355	Acetamide
75058	Acetonitrile
98862	Acetophenone
53963	2-Acetylaminofluorene
107028	Acrolein
79061	Acrylamide
79107	Acrylic acid
107131	Acrylonitrile
107051	Allyl chloride
92671	4-Aminobiphenyl
62533	Aniline
90040	o-Anisidine
1332214	Asbestos
71432	Benzene (including benzene from gasoline)
92875	Benzidine
98077	Benzotrichloride
100447	Benzyl chloride
92524	Biphenyl
117817	Bis(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate (DEHP)
542881	Bis(chloromethyl)ether
75252	Bromoform
106990	1,3-Butadiene
156627	Calcium cyanamide
105602	Caprolactam
133062	Captan
63252	Carbaryl
75150	Carbon disulfide
56235	Carbon tetrachloride
463581	Carbonyl sulfide
120809	Catechol

Schedule L2: Hazardous air pollutants	
CAS number	**Chemical name**
133904	Chloramben
57749	Chlordane
7782505	Chlorine
79118	Chloroacetic acid
532274	2-Chloroacetophenone
108907	Chlorobenzene
510156	Chlorobenzilate
67663	Chloroform
107302	Chloromethyl methyl ether
126998	Chloroprene
1319773	Cresols/Cresylic acid (isomers and mixture)
95487	o-Cresol
108394	m-Cresol
106445	p-Cresol
98828	Cumene
94757	2,4-D, salts and esters
3547044	Dichlorodiphenyldichloroethylene
334883	Diazomethane
132649	Dibenzofurans
96128	1,2-Dibromo-3-chloropropane
84742	Dibutylphthalate
106467	1,4-Dichlorobenzene(p)
91941	3,3-Dichlorobenzidene
111444	Dichloroethyl ether (Bis(2-chloroethyl)ether)
542756	1,3-Dichloropropene
62737	Dichlorvos
111422	Diethanolamine
121697	N,N-Diethyl aniline (N,N-Dimethylaniline)
64675	Diethyl sulfate
119904	3,3-Dimethoxybenzidine
60117	Dimethyl aminoazobenzene
119937	3,3'-Dimethyl benzidine
79447	Dimethyl carbamoyl chloride
68122	Dimethyl formamide

Schedule L2: Hazardous air pollutants	
CAS number	**Chemical name**
57147	1,1-Dimethyl hydrazine
131113	Dimethyl phthalate
77781	Dimethyl sulfate
534521	4,6-Dinitro-o-cresol, and salts
51285	2,4-Dinitrophenol
121142	2,4-Dinitrotoluene
123911	1,4-Dioxane (1,4-Diethyleneoxide)
122667	1,2-Diphenylhydrazine
106898	Epichlorohydrin (l-Chloro-2,3-epoxypropane)
106887	1,2-Epoxybutane
140885	Ethyl acrylate
100414	Ethyl benzene
51796	Ethyl carbamate (Urethane)
75003	Ethyl chloride (Chloroethane)
106934	Ethylene dibromide (Dibromoethane)
107062	Ethylene dichloride (1,2-Dichloroethane)
107211	Ethylene glycol
151564	Ethylene imine (Aziridine)
75218	Ethylene oxide
96457	Ethylene thiourea
75343	Ethylidene dichloride (1,1-Dichloroethane)
50000	Formaldehyde
76448	Heptachlor
118741	Hexachlorobenzene
87683	Hexachlorobutadiene
77474	Hexachlorocyclopentadiene
67721	Hexachloroethane
822060	Hexamethylene-1,6-diisocyanate
680319	Hexamethylphosphoramide
110543	Hexane
302012	Hydrazine
7647010	Hydrochloric acid
7664393	Hydrogen fluoride (Hydrofluoric acid)
7783064	Hydrogen sulfide

Schedule L2: Hazardous air pollutants	
CAS number	**Chemical name**
123319	Hydroquinone
78591	Isophorone
58899	Lindane (all isomers)
108316	Maleic anhydride
67561	Methanol
72435	Methoxychlor
74839	Methyl bromide (Bromomethane)
74873	Methyl chloride (Chloromethane)
71556	Methyl chloroform (1,1,1-Trichloroethane)
78933	Methyl ethyl ketone (2-Butanone)
60344	Methyl hydrazine
74884	Methyl iodide (Iodomethane)
108101	Methyl isobutyl ketone (Hexone)
624839	Methyl isocyanate
80626	Methyl methacrylate
1634044	Methyl tert butyl ether
101144	4,4-Methylene bis(2-chloroaniline)
75092	Methylene chloride (Dichloromethane)
101688	Methylene diphenyl diisocyanate (MDI)
101779	4,4'¬-Methylenedianiline
91203	Naphthalene
98953	Nitrobenzene
92933	4-Nitrobiphenyl
100027	4-Nitrophenol
79469	2-Nitropropane
684935	N-Nitroso-N-methylurea
62759	N-Nitrosodimethylamine
59892	N-Nitrosomorpholine
56382	Parathion
82688	Pentachloronitrobenzene (Quintobenzene)
87865	Pentachlorophenol
108952	Phenol
106503	p-Phenylenediamine
75445	Phosgene

Schedule L2: Hazardous air pollutants	
CAS number	**Chemical name**
7803512	Phosphine
7723140	Phosphorus
85449	Phthalic anhydride
1336363	Polychlorinated biphenyls (Aroclors)
1120714	1,3-Propane sultone
57578	beta-Propiolactone
123386	Propionaldehyde
114261	Propoxur (Baygon)
78875	Propylene dichloride (1,2-Dichloropropane)
75569	Propylene oxide
75558	1,2-Propylenimine (2-Methyl aziridine)
91225	Quinoline
106514	Quinone
100425	Styrene
96093	Styrene oxide
1746016	2,3,7,8-Tetrachlorodibenzo-p-dioxin
79345	1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane
127184	Tetrachloroethylene (Perchloroethylene)
7550450	Titanium tetrachloride
108883	Toluene
95807	2,4-Toluene diamine
584849	2,4-Toluene diisocyanate
95534	o-Toluidine
8001352	Toxaphene (chlorinated camphene)
120821	1,2,4-Trichlorobenzene
79005	1,1,2-Trichloroethane
79016	Trichloroethylene
95954	2,4,5-Trichlorophenol
88062	2,4,6-Trichlorophenol
121448	Triethylamine
1582098	Trifluralin
540841	2,2,4-Trimethylpentane
108054	Vinyl acetate
593602	Vinyl bromide

Schedule L2: Hazardous air pollutants	
CAS number	**Chemical name**
75014	Vinyl chloride
75354	Vinylidene chloride (1,1-Dichloroethylene)
1330207	Xylenes (isomers and mixture)
95476	o-Xylenes
108383	m-Xylenes
106423	p-Xylenes
0	Antimony Compounds
0	Arsenic Compounds (inorganic including arsine)
0	Beryllium Compounds
0	Cadmium Compounds
0	Chromium Compounds
0	Cobalt Compounds
0	Coke Oven Emissions
0	Cyanide Compounds[1]
0	Glycol ethers[2]
0	Lead Compounds
0	Manganese Compounds
0	Mercury Compounds
0	Fine mineral fibers[3]
0	Nickel Compounds
0	Polycylic Organic Matter[4]
0	Radionuclides (including radon)[5]
0	Selenium Compounds

Note

For all listings above which contain the word “compounds” and for glycol ethers, the following applies: Unless otherwise specified, these listings are defined as including any unique chemical substance that contains the named chemical (i.e. antimony, arsenic, etc.) as part of that chemical’s infrastructure.

1. X'CN where X = H' or any other group where a formal dissociation may occur. For example KCN or Ca(CN)2

2. Includes mono- and di- ethers of ethylene glycol, diethylene glycol, and triethylene glycol R-(OCH2CH2)n -OR' where

- n = 1, 2, or 3
- R = alkyl or aryl groups
- R' = R, H, or groups which, when removed, yield glycol ethers with the structure:

R-(OCH2CH)n-OH.

Polymers are excluded from the glycol category.

3. Includes **mineral** fiber emissions from facilities manufacturing or processing glass, rock, or slag fibers (or other **mineral** derived fibers) of average diameter 1 micrometer or less.

4. Includes organic compounds with more than one benzene ring, and which have a boiling point greater than or equal to 100 ° C.

5. A type of atom which spontaneously undergoes radioactive decay.

Schedule M: Community drinking water supply abstraction points

Schedule M1: Surface water community drinking water supply abstraction points

Shown on Map 39

Schedule M1: Surface water community drinking water supply abstraction points		
Consent holder	**Stream name (abstraction location)**	**Area supplied**
Kāpiti Coast District Council	Ōtaki River (**bores** S25/5379, S25/5443 adjacent to the river)	Hautere rural water supply
Kāpiti Coast District Council	Waikanae River	Waikanae
Kāpiti Coast District Council	Wainui Stream (Smiths Creek)	Paekakariki
Wellington Regional Council	Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River	Wellington metropolitan area
Wellington Regional Council	Big Huia Creek	Wellington metropolitan area
Wellington Regional Council	Little Huia Creek	Wellington metropolitan area
Wellington Regional Council	George Creek	Wellington metropolitan area
Wellington Regional Council	Orongorongo River	Wellington metropolitan area
Wellington Regional Council	Wainuiomata River	Wellington metropolitan area
Masterton District Council	Waingawa River	Masterton
Carterton District Council	Kaipatangata Stream	Carterton
South Wairarapa District Council	Huangarua River	Martinborough
South Wairarapa District Council	Waiohine River (Moroa Water Race)	Greytown
South Wairarapa District Council	Boar Creek	Featherston
South Wairarapa District Council	Taits Stream	Featherston

Schedule M2: Groundwater community drinking water supply abstraction points

Shown on Maps 40, 41 and 42

Schedule M2: Groundwater community drinking water supply abstraction points			
WRC Well number	**Consent holder**	**Area supplied and description**	**Map**
R25/5235	Kāpiti Coast District Council	Ōtaki water supply (Tasman Road Bores)	42
R25/5228	Kāpiti Coast District Council	Otaki water supply (Rangiuru Road Bore)	42
R26/6804	Kāpiti Coast District Council	Waikanae/Paraparaumu (K10 – Market Garden)	43
R26/6291	Kāpiti Coast District Council	Waikanae/Paraparaumu (K4 – Cooper 1)	43
R26/6293	Kāpiti Coast District Council	Waikanae/Paraparaumu (K5 – Ngā Manu)	43
R26/6839	Kāpiti Coast District Council	Waikanae/Paraparaumu (K6 – Wooden Bridge)	43
R26/6307	Kāpiti Coast District Council	Waikanae/Paraparaumu (Kb4 – Landfill)	43
R26/6559	Kāpiti Coast District Council	Waikanae/Paraparaumu (Otaihanga Bore PW1)	43
R26/6664	Kāpiti Coast District Council	Waikanae/Paraparaumu (Otaihanga Bore PW5)	43
R26/6666	Kāpiti Coast District Council	Waikanae/Paraparaumu (Rangihiroa)	43
R26/7255	Kāpiti Coast District Council	Waikanae/Paraparaumu (N2)	43
R26/6311	Kāpiti Coast District Council	Waikanae/Paraparaumu (KB7)	43
R26/6299	Kāpiti Coast District Council	Waikanae/Paraparaumu (K12)	43
R26/7158	Kāpiti Coast District Council	Paekakariki water supply (adjacent to water treatment plant)	43
T26/0259	Opaki Water Supply Association Inc	Opaki water supply	40
T26/0243 T26/0549	Masterton District Council	Masterton public water supply **bores**	40
T26/0492 T26/0493	Masterton District Council	Wainuioru community water supply	40
S26/0824 S26/0919 S26/0705 S26/0918	Carterton District Council	Carterton	40
S26/0880	South Wairarapa District Council	Greytown	40
BP33/0008 BP33/0009 BP33/0022	South Wairarapa District Council	Greytown & Featherston	40

Schedule M2: Groundwater community drinking water supply abstraction points			
WRC Well number	**Consent holder**	**Area supplied and description**	**Map**
S27/0404 S27/0695 S27/0396 S27/0910	South Wairarapa District Council	Martinborough	40
R27/4063	Wellington Regional Council	Wellington Metropolitan area (Bloomfield Terrace Well, Waterloo WTP)	41
R27/4064	Wellington Regional Council	Wellington Metropolitan area (Colin Grove Well, Waterloo WTP)	41
BQ32/0033 BQ32/0034 BQ32/0035	Wellington Regional Council	Wellington Metropolitan area (Gear Island Wells, Gear Island WTP)	41
R27/0001	Wellington Regional Council	Wellington Metropolitan area (Hautana St Well, Waterloo WTP)	41
R27/1181	Wellington Regional Council	Wellington Metropolitan area (Mahoe St Well 6, Waterloo WTP)	41
R27/1179	Wellington Regional Council	Wellington Metropolitan area (Penrose St Well 7, Waterloo WTP)	41
R27/4057	Wellington Regional Council	Wellington Metropolitan area (Penrose St Well 4, Waterloo WTP)	41
R27/1180	Wellington Regional Council	Wellington Metropolitan area (Willoughby Well 8, Waterloo WTP)	41
R27/4058	Wellington Regional Council	Wellington Metropolitan area (Willoughby Well 5, Waterloo WTP)	41
R27/7354	Lower Hutt City Council	Buick Street public **bore**	41

Schedule N: Stormwater management strategy

The purpose of a **stormwater management strategy** for a local authority or state highway **stormwater network** is to:

- provide a strategy for how sub-catchments within the **stormwater network** will be managed in accordance with any relevant objectives identified in this Plan, including any relevant **whaitua**-specific objectives, and

- describe how the **stormwater network** will be managed in accordance with **good management practice**, that evolves through time, to **minimise** the adverse acute, chronic and cumulative effects of **stormwater** discharges on fresh and coastal water.

The detail of a **stormwater management strategy** shall correspond with the level of risk to receiving water quality arising from **stormwater** discharges in each catchment or sub-catchment. Detailed asset information and management strategies need not be included in the **stormwater management strategy** where this is set out in a related asset, or other, management plan that is provided to the Wellington Regional Council.

At a minimum, a **stormwater management strategy** shall:

Management objectives

(a) identify the relevant water quality objectives in this Plan that the local authority or state highway **stormwater network** is to be managed in accordance with, and

(b) identify any other relevant objectives for which the local authority or state highway **stormwater network** will be managed, and

(c) for discharges via another **stormwater network**, identify the requirements of any relevant discharge consents for the receiving network and integrate the strategies to the extent practicable, and

Catchment characteristics

(d) include plans and descriptions of the local authority or state highway **stormwater network** within each catchment or sub-catchment, including identifying:

  (i) catchment areas, boundaries, major **stormwater** infrastructure and monitoring points, and

  (ii) piped streams within the network that are of significance to **mana whenua**, as identified with **mana whenua**, and

  (iii) constructed overflows, pump stations and other wastewater infrastructure for local authority **stormwater networks**, and

(iv) existing and potential future land uses (including roads) and categorisation of these for their likely contribution of contaminants to **stormwater**, and

(v) contaminated land and *Hazardous Activities and Industries List (HAIL)* activities at a high risk of contributing contaminants to **stormwater**, and

(e) using the above to identify the key risks associated with activities and land uses in the catchment or sub-catchment to receiving water quality from **stormwater** discharges, and

Strategic actions

(f) prioritise all catchments or sub-catchments covered by the consent for implementation actions or mitigation measures, based on monitoring carried out in accordance with Policy P85 and the assessment of effects, in order to maintain or improve the receiving water quality, and

(g) where relevant, describe how water quality will be improved in any water body identified as a priority for improvement in Schedule H2 or in any fresh or coastal water body that fails to meet a national bottom line for a relevant value in the National Objectives Framework, and

(h) describe how discharges from the local authority or state highway **stormwater network** will be maintained or improved, through time, to meet the objectives described in (a), (b) and (c), including any relevant targets, timeframe and methods, and

Management options

(i) describe how **stormwater** discharges from new impervious surfaces from greenfields and brownfields development and/or new or redeveloped roads will be managed to **minimise** the adverse quality and quantity effects of post-development **stormwater** discharges, including in accordance with Policies P83 and P84, and

(j) identify options for minimising contaminant inputs into the local authority or state highway **stormwater network** from land use activities at high risk of generating **stormwater** contaminants, such as contaminated land, road intersections, interchanges and overpasses with high traffic volumes, areas with significant galvanised steel roofing and HAIL activities, and

(k) describe how for local authority **stormwater networks**, the adverse effects of **wastewater** interaction with **stormwater** will be **minimised** in accordance with Policies P87 and P88, and

Localised effects

(l) using a risk based approach, identify **stormwater** discharge points where there are more likely to be significant adverse effects as a result of a specific discharge, with consideration of attributes that are targeted to the relevant receiving environment and implement an appropriate monitoring programme.

(m) when the monitoring in (I) above provides evidence of significant adverse effects resulting from a specific **stormwater** discharge, describe how the localised adverse effects of discharges from the local authority or state highway **stormwater networks** will be prioritised for reduction.

Schedule O: Information required and assessment criteria for the reclassification of a groundwater category for a particular take

Wellington Regional Council will require hydrogeological information that appropriately characterises the sub-catchment hydrogeological setting to enable confident evaluation of the potential effects of taking groundwater on hydraulically connected surface water.

The provision of this data is required in recognition that individual **bores** may not exhibit hydrogeological characteristics for the relevant mapped groundwater classification.

1. Information and data requirements

The information required to support reclassification of a particular take will depend on local circumstances and may include all or some of the list below.

(a) Definition of local/sub-catchment geology/stratigraphy (maps, **bore** logs, cross sections);

(b) relative groundwater and surface water levels and characterisation of shallow groundwater flow patterns including vertical flow gradients (where relevant);

(c) temporal groundwater hydrographs in both shallow groundwater and adjacent to the river and deeper **aquifers** (preferably continuous data);

(d) **aquifer** testing data from applicants **bore(s)** undertaken in accordance with Schedule S and existing **aquifer** testing data from other nearby **bores** to determine localised **aquifer** conditions, hydraulic properties (range) and boundary conditions (e.g. recharge/leakage boundaries);

(e) surface water hydrological information (e.g. river flow hydrographs, concurrently gauged gains/losses, representative flow statistics);

(f) streambed conductance estimates (or use of GWRC mapped streambed parameters);

(g) locations and amounts of concurrent groundwater and surface water abstractions in the management zone;

(h) hydro chemical data.

2. Assessment Criteria

In considering whether or not to reclassify a particular groundwater take the following matters will be considered.

(a) The potential for a hydraulic connection to exist between a **surface water body** and the **aquifer** from which the take is occurring, or between a shallow **aquifer** hydraulically connected to the waterbody. The hydrostratigraphy, lateral continuity, potential heterogeneity and vertical leakage characteristics of low-permeability lithologies will be considered along with the distance to area of surface water/groundwater connectivity;

(b) Groundwater flow patterns indicating significant interaction between the **surface water body** and shallow groundwater;

(c) Relative groundwater and surface water levels indicating a significant correlation (using data measured at the same temporal scale);

(d) Surface water gauging information showing gains or losses to surface water (which are significant in the context of the **aquifer** water balance or total stream discharge);

(e) The shape of the time-drawdown curve obtained from test pumping data (from applicants **bore** and others in the area) from a test duration in excess of 48 hours indicates that there is significant pumping-induced leakage from an overlying shallow **aquifer** connected to a river, or from an adjacent river (recharge boundary);

(f) In the case of pumping from semi-confined **aquifers**, hydraulic properties calculated from **aquifer** testing in the area (including effective aquitard conductance) to characterise the degree of hydraulic connection to overlying **aquifers**;

(g) Water chemistry and age dating information to help ascertain the existence and magnitude of surface water depletion;

(h) Quantitative conceptual water balance which shows a significant degree of interaction with surface water;

(i) Whether potential depletion is caused by groundwater interception and/or inducement of surface water flow into the **aquifer**.

3. Streamflow depletion assessment guidance

The synthesis and integration of the above information will inform the development of a conceptual model which characterises, qualitatively and quantitatively, the hydrogeological and surface water environment at a scale appropriate to the size of the abstraction and the extent of drawdown effects.

Assessment of the potential magnitude and timing of surface water depletion will utilise an analytical or numerical model appropriate to the specific characteristics of the hydrogeological environment as established by the conceptual model. The assessment should be cognisant of the sensitivity of the

depletion assessment to observed or postulated geological heterogeneity. The model will also be of a complexity commensurate with available data and hydrogeological conditions, and present a range of scenarios where there is high uncertainty. Depending upon the size of the take and cumulative effects, more detailed modelling and uncertainty analysis may be required.

Schedule P: Reasonable and efficient use measures

Irrigation

A resource consent application to take water for **irrigation** purposes shall include an assessment using a field validated model that considers land use, crop water use requirements, on-site physical factors such as soil water holding capacity, and climatic factors such as rainfall variability and potential evapo-transpiration. The model must reliably predict annual **irrigation** volume within an accuracy of 15%. The annual volume calculated using the model shall meet with the following criteria:

(a) an **irrigation** application efficiency of 80%, and

(b) demand conditions that occur in nine out of 10 years.

Community water supply

A water management plan shall be submitted with a resource consent application to take and use water for **community drinking water supply** that establishes a long-term strategy for the water requirements for municipal suppliers and their communities. It shall demonstrate that the volume of water required is justified and that the water take will be used efficiently. To aid in this determination, the following information will be provided, to an extent which is appropriate for the scale of the take and use:

1. A description of the water supply system including system operation, distribution extent, levels of service, water use measurement, maintenance and asset management procedures.

2. A comprehensive assessment of existing demand and future demand for water with regard to an assessment of reasonable population growth within the proposed consent term to meet the following:

    (a) the **health needs of people**,

    (b) water used outside, eg for **irrigation**, vehicle or house washing or hosing but not including water consumed by animals;

    (c) water used by industry as process water or cooling water;

    (d) if any of the information for (a)– (c) is not available, a programme of works and timeframes to provide the information.

3. The effectiveness and efficiency of the distribution network, including how water reticulation networks are planned and managed to **minimise** their water losses.

4. Whether water saving targets would be a useful mechanism for some or all demand conditions including demand saving targets for council owned facilities, domestic demand targets and demand saving targets for commercial and industrial customers. When setting water saving targets, particular regard

shall be given to matters within the control of the water supplier. Reporting requirements on water saving targets shall be set out to help set realistic targets going forward, where appropriate.

5. A drought management plan that includes:

   (a) steps to be taken to reduce consumption by all sectors at times when restrictions need to be placed on consented uses of water (summer low flow periods);

   (b) targets for the water savings expected to be achieved via the restriction of activities identified in (a) above;

   (c) public and commercial user education programmes;

   (d) use of stored water;

   (e) adaptive management opportunities;

   (f) enforcement procedures that are available to the water supplier.

6. Actions and an associated timeline with an accompanying reporting framework to progressively improve the efficiency of the use, taking into account matters that are under the control of the water supplier.

7. How the actions, timelines and reporting in (6) will tie into any relevant investment cycles such as Long Term Plans.

8. Any consultation undertaken with key stakeholders and outcomes of such consultation.

9. Identification of any anticipated increases in water demand over the term of the consent and ability to stage water take volumes to reflect demand requirements over the proposed term of the consent.

Group water supply

A water management plan shall be submitted with a resource consent application to take and use water for **group drinking water supply** that addresses:

(a) the reasonable demand for water, taking into account the size of the group or community, the number of properties that are to be supplied, the potential growth in demand for water, the sectors in the group or community that will use the water and the relative amounts that will be provided to each sector. Sectors in the community using water include:

- households (domestic use)
- businesses (commercial use)
- industry

- hospitals, other facilities providing medical treatment, marae, schools or other education facilities, New Zealand Defence Force facilities or correction facilities
- public amenity and recreational facilities such as gardens, parks, sports
- fields and swimming pools
- sectors requiring water for the reasonable needs of animals or agricultural uses that are supplied by the **group drinking water supply** system

(b) the amount of water required for the health needs of people and how the water supplier will manage water used by all sectors at times when restrictions are being placed on all consented uses of water (summer low flow periods), and

(c) the effectiveness and efficiency of the distribution network.

Water races

Ahead of the implementation of Method M13: Wairarapa Water Races, information shall be submitted with resource consent applications to take and use water that identifies **water race** sections, and/or properties where water use efficiency within the **water race** network could be improved. This information shall set out a timetabled programme to be implemented during the term of a resource consent which investigates opportunities to proactively work with landowners in any identified **water race** sections and/or properties. This shall include (but is not limited to) investigating closing section(s) of **water races** where alternative sources of supply exist or are practical.

Other uses

An assessment of reasonable and efficient use must accompany a resource consent application for any other use of water. The amount of water applied for should be calculated in accordance with **good management practices** for efficient use of water in relation to that use or by demonstrating that water is not being wasted, such as by means of a water use audit by an independent party to identify any wastage and any opportunities for re-use or conservation.

Schedule Q: Guideline for stepdown allocations

When river flows are low, **stepdown allocations** may be included as conditions of resource consent when rivers approach **minimum flows**.

Stepdown allocations may require a take to cease or be reduced. Taking water that is not for the health needs of people, stock drinking water (**water races**), or rootstock protection may be required to cease or be reduced as flows approach minimum river flows. Typically, the reduction in water take that may be required will be half the consented amount.

Stepdown allocations for specific rivers are identified in Table R1 unless otherwise agreed by a water user group. In other rivers, **stepdown allocations** may be agreed by a water user group, or in the absence of agreement or such a group, may be implemented by the Wellington Regional Council.

Table Q1: Stepdown allocations for rivers in the Ruamāhanga River catchment

River	Minimum flow (L/sec)	Flow at which takes shall cease other than for the health needs of people or stock drinking water (water races) and rootstock protection (L/sec)	Flow at which takes shall reduce (L/sec)	Management point
Waipoua River	250		300	Mikimiki Bridge
Waingawa River	1100	1700	1900	Kaituna
Parkvale Stream	100		150	Renalls Weir Recorder
Mangatarere Stream	[upper reach] 240		[upper reach] 330	Gorge Recorder
	[lower reach] 200		[lower reach] 240	Gorge Recorder
Waiohine River	2300	3040		Gorge Recorder
Upper Ruamāhanga River	2400		2700	Wardells
Tauherenikau River	1100	1300		Gorge Recorder
Lower Ruamāhanga River	8500		9200	Waihenga Recorder

Schedule R: Guideline for measuring and reporting of water takes

Measuring and reporting the taking of water shall be consistent with the *Resource Management (Measurement and Reporting of Water Take) Regulations 2010*. Measuring and reporting may be required for small takes less than 5L/sec where individual or cumulative effects of takes need to be managed due to allocation pressures or localised effects on other groundwater **bores** or water bodies.

The Water Measurement 'Blue Tick' Accreditation Programme championed by Irrigation New Zealand is supported by Wellington Regional Council. Unless special circumstances apply, all water take consents will be expected to follow the *Assessment Criteria* set out in the 'Blue Tick' Accreditation Programme.

Schedule S: Pumping test

Pumping test minimum requirements – Constant rate

1. Water levels shall be recorded in each production and monitoring **bore** being used in the constant rate discharge test for a period of at least 12 hours prior to the test period to determine the water level trends and fluctuations in these **bores**.

2. Barometric pressure shall be recorded throughout testing.

3. Recovery shall be recorded for at least 12 hours (preferably for a period equal to the pumping duration) after the cessation of pumping.

4. Automatic level loggers shall be used with a logging frequency of:

   (1) no longer than 5 minutes for the pumped well, and

   (2) no longer than 15 minutes for any observation wells.

5. Flow from the production **bore** shall be measured and recorded and any changes recorded. Flow shall be measured to within a precision of 10%. Note that achieving constant flow rate throughout the test will simplify the analysis of the test and is particularly important where useable water level observations may be limited to the production **bore**.

6. The duration of the constant rate discharge test shall be no less than 2880 minutes or two days.

7. Discharge water from the **pumping test** shall be diverted to a drain, **water race** or **surface water body** not hydraulically connected to the pumped **aquifer**. If water is being pumped from a well screened 50m or deeper, water may be discharged to ground through an irrigator. Approval shall be sought from the owner or maintainer of any drains or **water race** prior to use.

It is strongly recommended that prior to testing, a step drawdown test is conducted on the production **bore** to determine the optimal pumping rate for the constant rate discharge test, and to estimate local transmissivity. These estimates will assist with the analysis of the constant rate test.

Pumping test minimum requirements – Step test

1. Initial static water level in well recorded.

2. A 4-step drawdown test with each step having a minimum duration of 30 minutes/1 hour recommended).

3. Water level and time measured simultaneously throughout the duration of the test at least every 5 minutes, including recovery.

4. Flow from the production **bore** shall be measured and recorded and any changes recorded. Flow shall be measured to within a precision of 10%.

5. Discharge water from the **pumping test** should be diverted to a drain, **water race** or **surface water body** not hydraulically connected to the pumped **aquifer**. However, if water is being pumped from 50 m or deeper, water may be discharged to ground.

Information to submit to Wellington Regional Council:

1. Well details including:

   (1) location (GPS and location map), and

   (2) depth, and

   (3) diameter, and

   (4) screen information if available.

2. Initial static water level in each well.

3. Date of test

4. Discharge records

5. Drawdown data records (corrected and uncorrected)

6. Barometric data records.

7. Any analysis, or in the case of a constant discharge test a full **aquifer** test report

The pumping test report shall include, in addition to the above:

1. Conceptual hydrogeological model, based on well logs, geology, hydrogeological setting and test results.

2. Test setup including details about the discharge of the pumped water.

3. Summary of corrections applied and correction methods used

4. Analysis summary, including assumptions and models

5. Test results

6. **Aquifer** parameters (transmissivity, storativity, etc.).

Schedule T: Trigger levels for river, stream and lake mouth cutting

Schedule T1: Trigger levels for river, stream and lake mouth cutting		
River	**Reason**	**Trigger**
Waitohu Stream	Erosion	When the channel outlet within the coastal marine area migrates either north or south of the area defined by the projected lines 250m north (restricted to MHWS) and 900m north of Konini Street (restricted to MHWS) or the channel outlet migrates inside the backshore trigger lines (shown as northern and southern trigger lines on Figure U.1), around the area of greatest vulnerability from erosion and to maintain the core of the dunes.
	Flooding	When the water level increases 500mm or more above normal river levels adjacent to Mahoe Street.
Ōtaki River	Erosion	When the channel outlet in the coastal marine area migrates either 300m south or 300m north of the centreline of the river measured 700m upstream.
	Flooding	When the river mouth closes or the Rangiuru flood gates are unable to effectively operate due to high water levels.
Mangaone Stream	Erosion	When the channel outlet within the coastal marine area migrates either 100m south or 300m north of the Te Horo Beach Road.
	Flooding	When the water level increases 300mm or more above normal river levels at the Sims Road bridge.
Hadfield/Te Kowhai Stream	Erosion	When the channel outlet within the coastal marine area migrates either south or north to an extent where it undermines sand dunes and creates a vertical scarp in the sand dunes which exceeds 1.5m in height.
	Flooding	When the stream mouth closes and the stream is unable to flow over the sand bar in normal flow.
Waimeha Stream	Erosion	When the channel outlet within the coastal marine area is either 250m south or 150m north of a centreline determined by the training wall adjacent to Field Way or the channel outlet creates a vertical scarp in the sand dunes which exceeds 2m in height.
	Flooding	When the water level increases 300mm or more above normal river levels as measured at the Field Way road bridge.
Waikanae River	Erosion	When the channel outlet within the coastal marine area migrates either 500m south or 200m north of a projected line parallel to the centreline of the groyne to the south bank of the river.
	Flooding	When the water level increases 300mm or more above the normal river levels at the Otaihanga footbridge.

Schedule T1: Trigger levels for river, stream and lake mouth cutting		
River	**Reason**	**Trigger**
Tikotu Stream	Erosion	When the channel outlet within the coastal marine area migrates either 20m north or south of the pole retaining walls by the Kāpiti Boating Club.
	Flooding	When the stream mouth closes or the distance from the soffit to the water level at the downstream end of the Armco at Marine Parade is less than 900mm in normal flow at low tide.
Wharemauku Stream	Erosion	When the channel outlet within the coastal marine area migrates either 20m south or 70m north from the corner of the southern bank protection wall.
	Flooding	When the stream mouth closes or the distance from the soffit to the water level at the downstream end of the single span bridge across Matatua Road is less than 2.3m in normal flow at low tide.
Whareroa Stream	Erosion	When the channel outlet within the coastal marine area migrates either 20m south or 50m north of the end of the southern bank protection wall.
	Flooding	When the stream mouth closes or the distance between the timber bridge deck (approximately 100m upstream) and the water level is less than 1.6m in normal flow at low tide.
Wainui Stream	Erosion	When the channel outlet within the coastal marine area migrates either south of or 60m north of the end of the pole retaining structure.
	Flooding	When the stream mouth closes or the distance between the timber bridge desk (approximately 50m upstream) is less than 1.5m in normal flow at low tide.
Waikakariki Stream	Erosion	When the channel mouth within the coastal marine area migrates either south and undermines the protection wall, or north and creates a vertical scarp in the sand dunes which exceeds 1m in height.
	Flooding	When the stream mouth closes or becomes blocked with debris and logs or the distance from the top of the right hand side of the training wall looking landward to the water level is less than 900mm.
Makara Stream	Flooding	When the stream mouth closes and the stream overtops its banks.
Lake Onoke	Flooding	A level of 10.6m or greater is recorded at the Lake Onoke recording station.
Riversdale: un-named stream approximately 190m south of the seaward end of Sunrise Way, Riversdale	Erosion	When the channel outlet within the coastal marine area migrates north of a projected line parallel to and 175m south of the southern side of Sunrise Way.
	Flooding	When the stream mouth closes.

Schedule T1: Trigger levels for river, stream and lake mouth cutting		
River	**Reason**	**Trigger**
Riversdale: un-named stream approximately 145m north of the seaward end of Sunrise Way, Riversdale	Erosion	When the channel outlet within the coastal marine area migrates either 20m north or 20m south of a projected line parallel to and 145m north of the northern side of Sunrise Way.
	Flooding	When the stream mouth closes.
Riversdale: un-named stream at the seaward end of Karaka Drive, Riversdale	Erosion	When the channel within the coastal marine area migrates either 20m north or 20m south of the projected line of the southern side of Karaka Avenue.
	Flooding	When the stream mouth closes.
Motuwaireka Stream	Flooding	When the stream mouth closes.
Castlepoint Stream	Flooding	When the stream mouth closes.

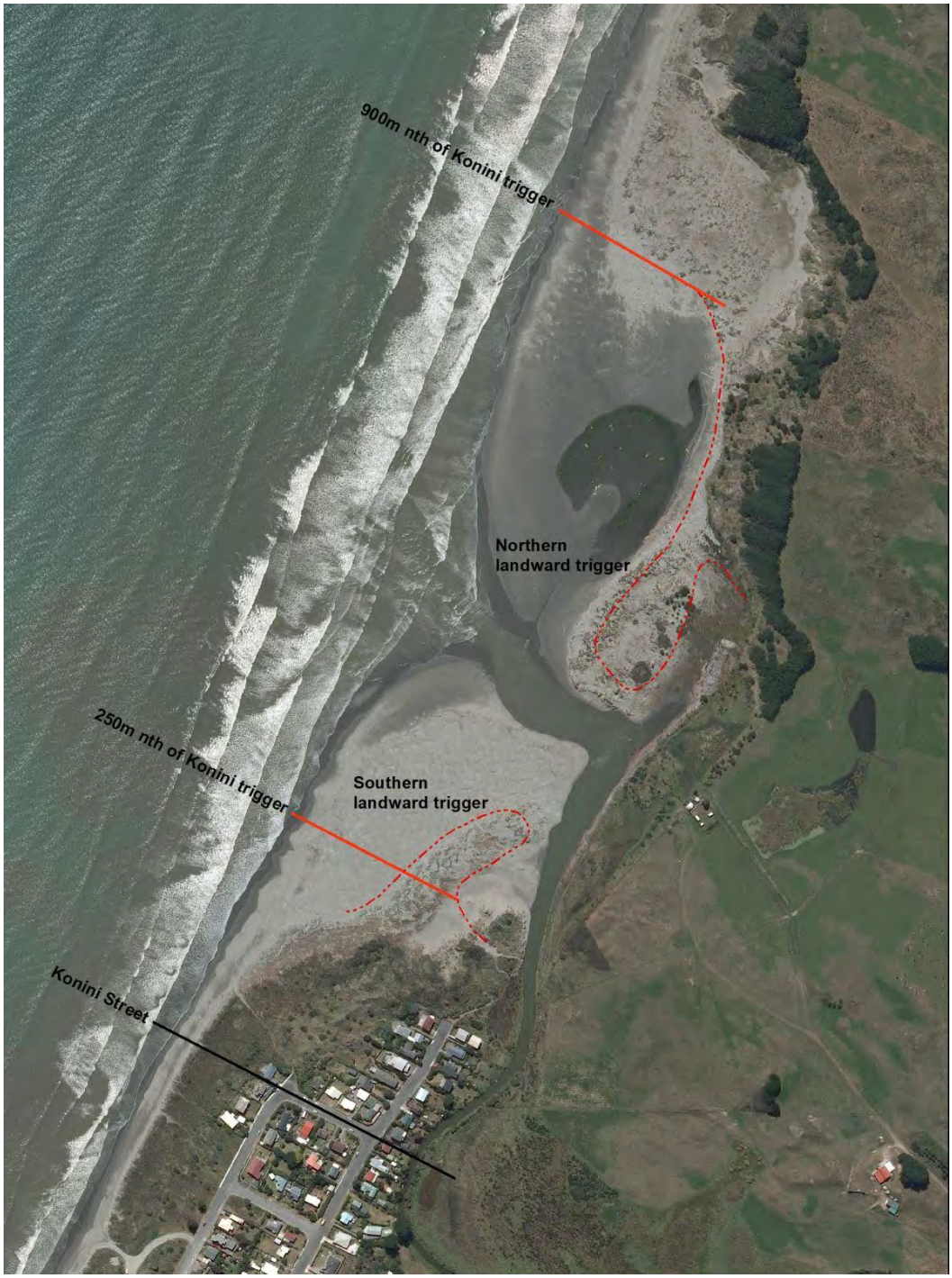

Figure T.1: Triggers for the Waitohu Stream mouth

Schedule U: Implementation of supplementary allocation policy

When rivers are flowing at a rate above **median flow**, **supplementary allocation** may be taken in addition to **core allocation** (relevant rules are WH.R1, K.R1 and R.R1).

The following approach will be used for each consent application to determine when **supplementary allocation** can be taken and the supplementary allocation amount (in L/sec):

- Three bands of **supplementary allocation** are defined for flows above median:
    - Band 1 = **allocation amount** available between flows of median and 1.5 x median
    - Band 2 = **allocation amount** available between flows of 1.5 and 2 x median
    - Band 3 = **allocation amount** available at flows between 2 and 3 x median, plus flows that exceed 3median, after providing for the average annual frequency of **flushing flows**[8].
- The flow at which the supplementary take can begin (on a rising flow) or must cease (on a receding flow) is the Band 1 flow is the **median flow** measured at the management point (telemetered flow monitoring site) for that catchment [and is listed in Tables 1 and 2; see also **Notes 1** and **3**].
- Band 2 and 3 flows are the thresholds measured at the management point (telemetered flow monitoring site) for that catchment at which increased **allocation amounts** become available [listed in Tables 1 and 2 and see **Notes 1** and **3**].
- The maximum amount of available allocation in each band will be calculated as:

For takes from rivers (and their tributaries) in Table 1 [mean flow > 1m^3/sec]	**For takes from rivers (and their tributaries) in Table 2** [mean flow < 1m^3/sec]	**For takes from rivers (and their tributaries) not listed in Table 1 or Table 2**
50% of the portion natural flow at point of take within each band minus all existing upstream ***supplementary allocation*** *[see Method 1 for detailed calculation steps and* ***Note 2****]*	*10% of total natural flow at point of take minus all existing upstream* ***supplementary allocation*** *[see Method 2 for detailed calculation steps and* ***Note 2****]*	*10% of total natural flow at point of take minus all existing upstream* ***supplementary allocation*** *[see Method 2 for detailed calculation steps and* ***Notes 2*** *and* ***3****]*

[8] There is discretion to allow further allocation above Band 3 flows if the frequency of flushing flows is not changed, as required by Clause (d) (i) of Rules R.R1, and (c) (i) of Rules WH.R1 and K.R1. The frequency of flushing flows means the average annual frequency of flows that exceed 3 x median flow.

- Calculation of **allocation amounts** at point of take following Methods 1 and 2 may require site specific flow measurements to be supplied by the consent applicant in order to derive a robust site median. This will normally take the form of a flow correlation between the point of take and the relevant management point.

Note 1

The time interval over which compliance should be checked needs to reflect risk to the river but also take into account practical considerations (eg, over what time intervals should water users be reasonably expected to check and respond?). During a flow recession, especially in summer, river flows in some rivers and streams can transition from well above to well below median within hours rather than days. Therefore it may be necessary for compliance with the supplementary flow threshold in these rivers to be based on relatively instantaneous data (e.g. water users should check every few hours and respond accordingly). On larger rivers (such as the Ruamāhanga) the recessions below median to low flows occur much more slowly (over many days) and the time interval for compliance check-and-respond can be greater. Flow for management points should be published and updated on the GWRC website at time intervals appropriate to the catchment, along with an alert when flow has risen above or fallen below median.

Note 2

*The take must not cause total **supplementary allocation** at any downstream location to exceed the amounts relevant to that downstream location.*

*In general, **median flow** is a sufficiently high enough statistic that **core allocation** (which can also be taken at flow above median) does not need to be accounted for when deriving **supplementary allocation** flows and amounts. However, in some catchments existing **core allocation** comprises a relatively substantial portion of main stem **median flow** (i.e. >20%). In these catchments, discretion should be exercised as to whether **core allocation** should also be accounted for in the calculation of supplementary flow and the **allocation amount**.*

Note 3

*For takes from rivers (and their tributaries) in Tables 1 and 2 or elsewhere for which no GWRC management point or **median flow** value is available, or for which a more suitable site/flow value can be used, calculating the **supplementary allocation** cease take and **allocation amounts** will be the same as described above, except that:*

- *Trigger flows for each band (in L/sec) will need to be either derived from the nearest appropriate telemetered flow monitoring site (based on correlation of data between the point of take and the telemetered flow site) or measured at the point of take by the consent holder with an appropriately configured flow monitoring site.*

- *The band **allocation amounts** will need to be calculated from a derived flow record based on correlation of data between the point of take and the nearest appropriate flow monitoring site. Council will periodically review flow statistics and, where appropriate, undertake flow investigations to improve the accuracy of statistics in ungauged catchments. This may include installing additional flow recorder sites.*

Note 4

Where a consent holder has the ability to operate a graduated abstraction system (i.e. to progressively increase or decrease abstraction rate in small increments to match river flow changes, usually under automated control) then the band allocation approach may not need be applied in full. In such cases, a tailored trigger flow above median to begin/cease take could be calculated (taking account of any pre-existing takes in the catchment) but additional trigger flows above that may not be required. It would still be necessary to identify a maximum rate that could be abstracted by the consent holder between median and three-times ***median flow*** *to allow this amount to be accounted for within the band system being applied to other consents in the same catchment.*

Table 1: Rivers (and their tributaries) with mean flow of greater than 1 m^3/sec

Whaitua	**River (and tributaries)** [excluding tributaries listed in separate rows of this table or Table 2]	**Management point** [Telemetered GWRC flow monitoring site]	**Median flow (L/sec)[1]**	**Band 1 flow range (L/sec)**	**Band 1 maximum allocation (L/sec)**	**Band 2 flow range (L/sec)**	**Band 2 maximum allocation (L/sec)**	**Band 3 flow range (L/sec)**	**Band 3 maximum allocation (L/sec)**
Kāpiti Coast	Waikanae River upstream of the coastal marine area boundary	Wastewater Treatment Plant (WTP) recorder	2,855	3,570 - 4995	Calculated for each point of take using Method 1	4,996 - 7140	Calculated for each point of take using Method 1	>7,141	Calculated for each point of take using Method1
	Ōtaki River upstream of the coastal marine area boundary	Pukehinau recorder	16,080	20,100 – 28,140		28,141 – 40,200		>40,201	
Hutt/Wellington	Akatarawa River	Cemetery recorder	3,110	3,890 – 5,445		5,446 – 7,775		>7,776	
	Mangaroa River	Te Marua recorder	1,780	2,225 – 3,115		3,116 – 4,450		>4,451	
	Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River downstream of the confluence with the Pakuratahi River	Birchville recorder	11,495	14,370 – 20,115		20,116 – 28,740		>28,741	
	Wainuiomata River upstream of the coastal marine boundary	*[see Note 3]*	*[see Note 3]*						
	Orongorongo River upstream of the coastal marine boundary	*[see Note 3]*	*[see Note 3]*						
Ruamāhanga	Kopuaranga River upstream of the confluence with the Ruamāhanga River	Palmers recorder	1,200	1,500 – 2,100		2,101 – 3,000		>3,001	
	Tauweru River upstream of the confluence with the Ruamāhanga River	Te Whiti Bridge recorder	1,330*	1,665 – 2,330		2,331 – 3,325		>3,326	

[1] Median is calculated from 20 year period of data from 01 July 1997 to 30 June 2017 for all sites except those with an asterisk (*) where the period of record is between 10-15 years. Median flow is generally a very stable statistic over time but these values should be reviewed and updated on a 10 year cycle to account for possible future climate/flow trends.

	Whangaehu River upstream of the confluence with the Ruamāhanga River	Waihi Recorder	155	195 - 270		271 - 390		>391	
	Waipoua River upstream of the confluence with the Ruamāhanga River	Mikimiki Bridge recorder	1,825*	2,280 – 3,195		3,196 – 4,565		>4,566	
	Tauherenikau River upstream of the confluence with Lake Wairarapa	Renalls Weir recorder	4,660	5,825 – 8,155		8,156 – 11,650		>11,651	
	Waingawa River upstream of the confluence with the Ruamāhanga River	Kaituna recorder	4,880	6,100 – 8,540		8,541 – 12,200		>12,201	
	Mangatarere Stream upstream of the confluence with the Waiohine River	Gorge recorder	880	1,100 – 1,540		1,541 – 2,200		>2,201	
	Waiohine River upstream of the confluence with the Ruamāhanga River	Gorge recorder	12,295	15,370 – 21,515		21,516 – 30,740		>30,741	
	Huangarua River upstream of the confluence with the Ruamāhanga River	Hautotora recorder	850*	1,065 – 1,490		1,491 – 2,125		>2,126	
	Tauanui River upstream of confluence with the Ruamāhanga River	*[see Note 3]*	*[see Note 3]*						
	Turanganui River upstream of confluence with the Ruamāhanga River/Lake Onoke	*[see Note 3]*	*[see Note 3]*						
	Upper and Middle Ruamāhanga River upstream of the confluence with the Waiohine River	Wardells recorder	12,270	15,340 – 21,475		21,476 – 30,675		>30,676	

	Lower Ruamāhanga River between the boundary with the coastal marine area and the confluence with the Waiohine River	Waihenga recorder	46,035	57,545 – 80,560		80,561 – 115,090		>115,091	
Wairarapa Coast	Pahaoa River upstream of the coastal marine area	Hinakura recorder	2,180	2,725 – 3,815		3,816 – 5,450		>5,451	
	Kaiwhata River upstream of the coastal marine area	*[see Note 3]*	*[see Note 3]*						
	Whareama River upstream of the coastal marine area	*[see Note 3]*	*[see Note 3]*						
	Awhea River upstream of the coastal marine area	*[see Note 3]*	*[see Note 3]*						
	Opouawe River upstream of the coastal marine area	*[see Note 3]*	*[see Note 3]*						
	Mataikona River upstream of the coastal marine area	*[see Note 3]*	*[see Note 3]*						

Table 2: Rivers (and their tributaries) with mean flow of less than 1 m^3/sec

Whaitua	River (and tributaries)	Management point [Telemetered GWRC flow monitoring site]	Median flow (L/sec)[1]	Band 1 flow range (L/sec)	Band 1 maximum allocation (L/sec)	Band 2 flow range (L/sec)	Band 2 maximum allocation (L/sec)	Band 3 flow range (L/sec)	Band 3 maximum allocation (L/sec)
Kāpiti Coast	Mangaone Stream upstream of the coastal marine area boundary	Ratanui recorder	200	220 - 351	Calculated for each point of take using Method 2	351 - 500	Calculated for each point of take using Method 2	>501	Calculated for each point of take using Method 2
	Waitohu Stream upstream of the coastal marine area boundary	Water Supply Intake (WSI) recorder	450	510 - 790		791 – 1,125		>1,126	
Porirua	Pauatahanui Stream upstream of the coastal marine area boundary	Gorge recorder	335	380 - 585		586 - 840		>841	
	Horokiri Stream upstream of the coastal marine area	Snodgrass Recorder	300	340 - 525		526 - 750		>751	
Ruamāhanga	Papawai Stream upstream of the confluence with the Ruamāhanga River	Fabians Road recorder	310	350 - 545		546 - 775		>776	
	Otukura Stream upstream of the confluence with Lake Wairarapa	Weir recorder	355	405- 620		621 - 890		>891	
	Parkvale Stream upstream of the confluence with the Ruamāhanga River	Renalls Weir recorder	550*	225 - 350		351 - 500		>501	
	Muhunoa Stream upstream of the confluence with the Waiohine River	*[see Note 3]*	*[see Note 3]*						
	Beef Creek upstream of the confluence with the Mangatarere Stream	*[see Note 3]*	*[see Note 3]*						

[1] Median is calculated from 20 year period of data from 01 July 1997 to 30 June 2017 for all sites except those with an asterisk (*) where the period of record is between 10-15 years. Median flow is generally a very stable statistic over time but these values should be reviewed and updated on a 10 year cycle to account for possible future climate/flow trends.

	Kaipatangata Stream upstream of the confluence with the Mangatarere Stream	*[see Note 3]*	*[see Note 3]*						
	Poterau Stream upstream of the confluence with the Whangaehu River	*[see Note 3]*	*[see Note 3]*						
	Makoura Stream upstream of the confluence with the Ruamāhanga River	*[see Note 3]*	*[see Note 3]*						

[1] Median is calculated from 20 year period of data from 01 July 1997 to 30 June 2017 for all sites except those with an asterisk (*) where the period of record is between 10-15 years. Median flow is generally a very stable statistic over time but these values should be reviewed and updated on a 10 year cycle to account for possible future climate/flow trends.

Method 1 for calculating point of take allocation amounts for rivers with mean flow > 1 m^3/sec

The following methods should be followed to calculate **allocation amounts** for each band for each point of take.

Data required to make the calculations and check amounts comply with polices and rules include:

- At-site measure or estimate of **median flow** (*Med*)
- Total upstream and downstream core and **supplementary allocations**

Band 1 Allocation

1. From *Med*, calculate 1.5 x median (*1.5Med*)
2. Calculate 50% of the flow rate between *Med* and *1.5Med*. This is the Maximum Cumulative Upstream Supplementary Allocation (*MaxCuBAND1_SA*) available under Band 1
3. Subtract any existing upstream supplementary Band 1 allocations
4. The final number is the Maximum Supplementary Allocation (*MaxBAND1_SA*) available to any new consent at this site under the **Band 1 flow range**
5. Check that MaxBAND1_SA does not cause exceedance of band **allocation amounts** at any existing downstream points of supplementary take

Band 2 Allocation

1. From Med, calculate 2 x median (2Med)
2. Calculate 50% of the flow rate between 1.5Med and 2Med. This is the Maximum Cumulative Upstream Supplementary Allocation (MaxCuBAND2_SA) available under Band 2
3. Add **allocation amount** from Band 1 (MaxBAND1_SA) and subtract any existing upstream supplementary Band 2 allocations
4. The final number is the Maximum Supplementary Allocation (MaxBAND2_SA) available to any new consent at this site under the Band 2 flow range.
5. Check that MaxBAND2_SA does not cause exceedance of band **allocation amounts** at any existing downstream points of supplementary take

Band 3 Allocation

1. From Med, calculate 3 x median (3Med)

2. Calculate 50% of the flow rate between 2Med and 3Med. This is the Maximum Cumulative Upstream Supplementary Allocation (MaxCuBAND3_SA) available under Band 3

3. Add **allocation amount** from Band 1 (MaxBAND1_SA) and Band 2 (MaxBAND3_SA) and subtract any existing upstream supplementary Band 3 allocations

4. The final number is the Maximum Supplementary Allocation (MaxBAND3_SA)available to any new consent at this site under the Band 3 flow range.

5. Check that MaxBAND3_SA does not cause exceedance of band **allocation amounts** at any existing downstream points of supplementary take

Method 2 for calculating point of take allocation amounts for rivers with mean flow < 1 m^3/sec

The following methods should be followed to calculate **allocation amounts** for each band for each point of take.

Data required to make the calculations and check amounts comply with polices and rules include:

- At-site measure or estimate of **median flow** (*Med*)
- Total upstream and downstream core and **supplementary allocations**

Band 1 Allocation

1. From *Med*, calculate 1.5 x median (*1.5Med*)

2. Calculate 10% of the flow rate at the mid-point of the band range. This is the Maximum Cumulative Upstream Supplementary Allocation (*MaxCuBAND1_SA*) available under Band 1

3. Subtract any existing upstream supplementary Band 1 allocations

4. The final number is the Maximum Supplementary Allocation (*MaxBAND1_SA*) available to any new consent at this site under the **Band 1 flow range.**

5. Check that MaxBAND1_SA does not cause exceedance of band **allocation amounts** at any existing downstream points of supplementary take

Band 2 Allocation

1. From *Med*, calculate 2 x median (2Med)

2. Calculate 10% of the flow rate at the mid-point of the band range. This is the Maximum Cumulative Upstream Supplementary Allocation (MaxCuBAND2_SA) available under Band 2

3. Add **allocation amount** from Band 1 (MaxBAND1_SA) and subtract any existing upstream supplementary Band 2 allocations

4. The final number is the Maximum Supplementary Allocation (MaxBAND2_SA) available to any new consent at this site under the Band 2 flow range.

5. Check that MaxBAND2_SA does not cause exceedance of band **allocation amounts** at any existing downstream points of supplementary take

Band 3 Allocation

1. From *Med*, calculate 3 x median (3Med)

2. 10% of the flow rate at the mid-point of the band range. This is the Maximum Cumulative Upstream Supplementary Allocation (MaxCuBAND3_SA) available under Band 3

3. Add **allocation amount** from Band 1 (MaxBAND1_SA) and Band 2 (MaxBAND3_SA) and subtract any existing upstream supplementary Band 3 allocations

4. The final number is the Maximum Supplementary Allocation (MaxBAND3_SA)

5. available to any new consent at this site under the Band 3 flow range.

6. Check that MaxBAND3_SA does not cause exceedance of band **allocation amounts** at

7. any existing downstream points of supplementary take

Schedule V: Toxicant standards for rivers and lakes

Table V1: Water quality standards

Chemical	Level of protection (% species)		
	99%	95%	95%
	Applicable to		
	Significant rivers	All other freshwater	Coastal water
	Numerical standards		
	(µg/l)	(µg/l)	(µg/l)
Metals and metalloids			
Aluminium	27	55	
Arsenic (As III)	1	24	
Arsenic (AsV)	0.8	13	
Boron	90	370	
Cadmium[1]	0.06	0.2	0.7
Chromium (CrIII)	N/A	N/A	27.4
Chromium (CrVI)	0.01	1.0	4.4
Cobalt	N/A	N/A	1
Copper	1.0	1.4	1.3
Lead[1]	1.0	3.4	4.4
Manganese	1200	1900	N/A
Mercury (Inorganic)	0.06	0.06	0.1
Nickel[1]	8	11	7
Selenium (Total)	5	11	
Silver	0.02	0.05	1.4
Tributyltin (as µg/L Sn)			0.0004
Vanadium			100
Zinc[1]	2.4	8.0	7
Non-metallic inorganics			
Nitrate-nitrogen	1500		
Ammoniacal-nitrogen	320		910
Chlorine (Total Cl)	0.4	3	
Cyanide (Unionised, as CN)	4	7	4
Hydrogen sulphide (Un-ionised as S)	0.5	1.0	
Aromatic hydrocarbons			
Benzene	600	950	500

Chemical	Level of protection (% species)		
	99%	95%	95%
	Applicable to		
	Significant rivers	All other freshwater	Coastal water
	Numerical standards		
	(µg/l)	(µg/l)	(µg/l)
o-xylene	200	350	
p-xylene	140	200	
Chloroethanes			
1,1,2-trichloroethane	5400	6500	1900
Hexachloroethane	290	290	
Anilines			
Aniline	8	8	
2,4-dichloroaniline	0.6	7	
3,4-dichloroaniline	1.3	3	150
Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons			
Naphthalene	2.5	16	50
Nitrobenzenes			
Nitrobenzene	230	550	
Nitrotoluenes			
2,4-dinitrotoluene	16	16	
2,4,6-trinitrotoluene	100	140	
Chlorobenzenes			
1,2-dichlorobenzene	120	160	
1,3-dichlorobenzene	160	260	
1,4-dichlorobenzene	40	60	
1,2,3-trichlorobenzene	3	3	
1,2,4-trichlorobenzene	85	85	80
Phenols			
Phenol	85	320	400
2-chlorophenol	340	340	
4-chlorophenol	160	220	
2,4-dichlorophenol	120	120	
2,4,6-trichlorophenol	3	3	
2,3,4,6- tetrachlorophenol	10	10	
2,4-dinitrophenol	13	45	

Chemical	Level of protection (% species)		
	99%	95%	95%
	Applicable to		
	Significant rivers	All other freshwater	Coastal water
	Numerical standards		
	(µg/l)	(µg/l)	(µg/l)
Phthalates			
Dimethylphthalate	3000	3700	
Diethylphthalate	900	1000	
Dibutylphthalate	10	10	
Miscellaneous industrial chemicals			
Poly(acrylonitrile-co-butadiene-co-styrene)	200	530	250
Organophosphorus pesticides			
Azinphos methyl	0.01	0.02	
Diazinon	0. 00003	0.01	
Dimethoate	0.1	0.15	
Fenitrothion	0.1	0.2	
Malathion	0.002	0.05	
Carbofuran	0.06	0.06	
Methomyl	0.5	3.5	
Temephos			0.05
Herbicides and fungicides			
Diquat	0.01	1.4	
2,4-D	140	280	
Molinate	0.1	3.4	
Thiobencarb	1	2.8	
Thiram	0.01	0.01	
Atrazine	0.7	13	
Simazine	0.2	3.2	
Tebuthiuron	0.02	2.2	
Glyphosate	370	370	
Trifluralin2.6	2.6	2.6	

Chemical	Level of protection (% species)		
	99%	95%	95%
	Applicable to		
	Significant rivers	All other freshwater	Coastal water
	Numerical standards		
	(µg/l)	(µg/l)	(µg/l)
Surfactants			
Linear alkylbenzene sulfonates (LAS)	65	280	
Alcohol ethoxyolated sulfate (AES)	340	650	
Alcoholethoxylated surfactants (AE)	50	140	
[1] Chemicals for which algorithms have been provided in Table V2 to account for the effects of hardness in freshwaters. The values have been calculated using a hardness of 30 mg/L CaCO3. These should be adjusted to the site-specific hardness [2] See Table V3 for adjusting ammonia standards to different pHs			

Table V2: General form of the hardness-dependent algorithms describing guideline values for selected metals in freshwaters

Metal	Hardness-dependent algorithm
Cadmium HMTV	$TV\ (H/30)^{0.89}$
Lead HMTV	$TV(H/30)^{1.27}$
Nickel HMTV	$TV(H/30)^{0.85}$
Zinc HMTV	$TV(H/30)^{0.85}$

Table V3: Adjustment factor for assessing compliance with ammonia standards at different pH

pH	Multiply standard by:
6	2.86
6.1	2.84
6.2	2.82
6.3	2.80
6.4	2.77
6.5	2.73
6.6	2.70
6.7	2.64
6.8	2.59

pH	Multiply standard by:
6.9	2.51
7	2.42
7.1	2.32
7.2	2.21
7.3	2.09
7.4	1.94
7.5	1.79
7.6	1.63
7.7	1.47
7.8	1.31
7.9	1.14
8	1.00
8.1	0.87
8.2	0.73
8.3	0.62
8.4	0.53
8.5	0.44
8.6	0.38
8.7	0.32
8.8	0.27
8.9	0.23
9	0.20

Compliance with in-river guideline values can be determined using the following steps:

1. Identify the likely contaminants in the discharge and their potential maximum concentration;

2. Quantify the maximum rate of discharge;

3. Quantify low flow conditions in the receiving environment. This can be done through NIWA's NZ River Maps[9] tool which provides estimates of **mean annual low flow** for each river and stream reach in NZ;

4. Calculate the maximum potential concentration increase in the receiving environment after mixing through simple mass-balance principles.

[9] https://shiny.niwa.co.nz/nzrivermaps/

$$\Delta CCCCCCCC_{DD/SS} = \frac{CCCCCCC_{DDDDDDD}\boldsymbol{h}_{aaaaaaaa} \times DDDDDDCC\boldsymbol{h}aaaaaaaa\ aaaarraa}{RRDDRRaaaa\ ffffCCff + DDDDDDCC\boldsymbol{h}aaaaaaaa\ aaaarraa}$$

Schedule W: Vegetation and Sediment Removal Management Plan

The purpose of a **vegetation and sediment removal management plan** for a local authority is to enable management of the **hazard risk** of flooding to people, **property**, infrastructure and communities, or the maintenance of flow for stock water in **water races**, while at the same time **minimising** the extent and frequency of this activity over time along with the adverse effects on **aquatic ecosystem health** and **mahinga kai**, contact recreation and **Māori customary use.** An adaptive management approach is to be used to address any adverse effects that are more than minor, including cumulative adverse effects, in order to contribute to a catchment-wide improvement in these values.

The detail of a **vegetation and sediment removal management plan** shall correspond to the values identified for the river, or specific reaches of the river, the scale of the river reaches that are being managed, and the potential adverse effects on the values of the river arising from the vegetation and sediment removal activities. Where a Code of Practice or other Environmental Management Plan is already in place, details do not need to be repeated in this plan and should accompany any resource consent application.

A **vegetation and sediment removal management plan** shall:

Management outcomes

(a) describe the outcomes sought in relation to managing the **hazard risk** of flooding to people, **property**, infrastructure and communities by carrying out the vegetation and sediment removal works, and

Catchment characteristics & risk assessment

(b) include maps and descriptions of the relevant rivers, including identifying any sites listed in Schedule A (outstanding water bodies), Schedule B (Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa), Schedule C (mana whenua), and Schedule F (indigenous biodiversity), and their significant values, and

(c) identify the values associated with the relevant rivers (including any identified by the relevant **Whaitua Implementation Programmes**), including the species present, or potentially present, and

(d) identify the key risks to these values (potential adverse effects) as a result of the proposed vegetation and sediment removal activities, and

(e) prioritise those rivers, or reaches of rivers, covered by the consent for implementation actions or mitigation measures to maintain or improve the **aquatic ecosystem health** and **mahinga kai**, contact recreation and **Māori customary use** values, and

(f) identify the benefits of managing the **hazard risk** of flooding to people, **property**, infrastructure and communities (potential positive effects) as a result of the proposed vegetation and sediment removal activities, and

(g) identify the **hazard risks** of those rivers, or reaches of rivers, covered by the consent and the priorities for clearance activities, and

Management outcomes/approach

(h) describe the approach that will be taken over time to **minimise** the extent and frequency of the vegetation and sediment removal activities, so that they are carried out only when necessary, and

(i) identify the triggers to be used to decide when to undertake the vegetation and sediment removal activities, and

A Code of Practice

(j) describe how vegetation and sediment removal activities will be managed to **minimise** adverse effects, including:

(i) measures to implement the Good Practices for the Mechanical Management of Highly Modified Waterways guidance document during maintenance work, and

(ii) measures to **minimise** sediment disturbance and control sediment movement, and

(iii) measures to retain the cross-section of the channel and vegetation on the banks during works, and

(iv) measures to **minimise** the discharge of any contaminants to water or the bed of the river, and

(v) measures to identify the aquatic species present, or potentially present, at the times that works are scheduled, and

(vi) measures to maintain or provide habitat diversity, quality and availability during the maintenance activities, and

(vii) timing the activity to **minimise** the risks during critical breeding and migration times for the indigenous birds, whitebait and trout present in the catchment, and

(viii) measures to **minimise** the effects on fish, kākahi, kōura and birds, and

(ix) a fish, kākahi and kōura management and recovery plan that describes the methods to be used to avoid/**minimise** the entrapment and stranding of fish, kākahi and kōura and to recover and return any relocated from the works area to the waterway, and

(x) measures to manage spoil to ensure that it does not re-enter the waterway, and

(xi) measures to manage adverse effects on the significant values of any sites identified in Schedule A (outstanding water bodies), Schedule B (Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa), Schedule C (mana whenua), and Schedule F (indigenous biodiversity), and details of consultation undertaken with **mana whenua** for any sites within Schedule C, and

(xii) measures to manage other adverse effects, including cumulative effects, on **aquatic ecosystem health** and **mahinga kai**, contact recreation and **Māori customary use**, and

Monitoring, Review and Reporting

(k) describe the methods and monitoring that will be carried out to identify the effects of the vegetation and sediment removal activities on **aquatic ecosystem health** and **mahinga kai**, contact recreation and **Māori customary use**, and the significant values of any sites identified in Schedule A, Schedule B (Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa), Schedule C (mana whenua) or Schedule F (indigenous biodiversity). The extent of monitoring required will correspond with the nature of the works undertaken, with the values of the sites and risk of adverse effects on those values, and

(l) will be sufficient to inform review on the 10th yearly anniversary, and

(m) set out the process to be used to report on the monitoring results, and

(n) describe adaptive management approaches to be used to address any adverse effects of the vegetation and sediment removal activities, including cumulative adverse effects, that are more than minor, and consider any update to the *Good Practices for the Mechanical Management of Highly Modified Waterways* guidance document in preparing or updating the **vegetation and sediment removal management plan**, in order to contribute to a catchment-wide improvement in these values.

A **vegetation and sediment removal management plan** shall be reviewed within six months of the 10th yearly anniversary of the date of granting the consent, or within another timeframe as agreed to by the Manager, Environmental Regulation, by a suitably qualified and experienced practitioner to assess the activity against the scope of the consent and investigate whether the operation of the activity conforms with currently accepted **good management practice** (at that time).

Schedule X: Contents of coastal restoration plans

Coastal restoration plans shall be prepared by or with Wellington Regional Council, or for the Council by a person with the appropriate professional qualifications, and approved by a General Manager at Wellington Regional Council. As a minimum, **coastal restoration plans** shall provide adequate information on the items listed below.

Site description

Give an overview of the project site. Details must include the physical address, names of owners, a legal description, relevant contact details and a map. Tenure of the land and any legal protection or designation must also be included. Include information on any management partners and/or key stakeholders relevant to the **restoration** plan.

Description of features and processes

Describe the topography of the site, and the current geomorphological features and **natural processes** that relate to the site, including landforms and features such as beaches, dunes, wetlands, and rivers; and including processes of wave formation, breaking and dissipation; swash run-up; nearshore currents; sediment transport, erosion and deposition, flooding, river meandering, aggradation and mass movement.

Describe the type and composition of the material present at the site, including its size, roundness, shape and colour.

Describe any existing hard structures in and adjacent to the site, including any hard protection structures, rock, rubble or any other introduced materials.

Amenity and ecological values

Describe the site's values in so far as they are relevant to the **coastal restoration plan**. These will include amenity values, and general ecological values, threatened ecosystems and species, including the presence of threatened or at risk taxa and ecosystems, **mana whenua** values, and others, such as cultural and landscape values.

Threats and risks

Describe the historic and current effects of climate change (including sea level rise and coastal inundation) on the site and adjacent areas. Describe the projected impacts of climate change over at least the next hundred years on the site and adjacent areas and the opportunities for avoiding, remedying or mitigating them.

Describe the current state of the identified values. Discuss the threats facing the values and the opportunities for restoring them.

Management Objectives

State specific natural hazard attenuation objectives for managing the site based on the values and issues described. Ensure appropriate consideration is given to relevant statutory/non-statutory plans, existing or necessary resource consents, landowner agreements and/or stakeholder agreements.

Operational Plan

1. Outline the activities that will be carried out to achieve the management objectives, including any:

    (a) Removal of exotic flora and fauna

    (b) Removal of hard structures, rock, rubble or other introduced materials,

    (c) Beach re-nourishment (sand or gravel),

    (d) Dune or **beach recontouring**,

    (e) Re-introduction or enhancement of native plant species, typical of the area and coastal ecosystem.

2. Provide details of the design life of the activities proposed, taking into account:

    (a) Type and composition of the material to be used including its size, roundness, shape and colour

    (b) Design, design life and method of deposition

    (c) Volume of material to be deposited and frequency of deposition

    (d) Effects of disturbance, deposition, discharge and diversion associated with the activity

    (e) Effects on coastal **natural processes** including effects on shoreline stability in the vicinity and adjacent areas

    (f) Effects of coastal erosion and inundation (**storm surge**) on the deposition

    (g) Effects on sites or habitats identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F2c (birds–coastal), Schedule F4 (coastal sites), Schedule F5 (coastal habitats), Schedule J (geological features)

    (h) Measures to manage the loss of the deposited material through wind or water erosion

    (i) Any contingency measures or plans in the event of failure of any activity in achieving the management objectives.

    Give timelines for these activities and identify who has responsibility for resourcing and delivering them. Include maps to show operational areas.

Review & Reporting

Describe the approach to assessing progress against the **coastal restoration plan**. Give the reporting timelines and ensure that any resource consent reporting requirements are covered.

Schedule Y: Priority catchments

Shown on Map 76 - Priority catchments

- Parkvale (Ruamāhanga Whaitua)
- Waitawa (Kāpiti Coast Whaitua)
- Makahakaha (Ruamāhanga Whaitua)
- Taueru (Ruamāhanga Whaitua)
- Kōpuaranga (Ruamāhanga Whaitua)
- Waipoua (Ruamāhanga Whaitua)
- Mangatarere (Ruamāhanga Whaitua)
- Otukura (Ruamāhanga Whaitua)

Schedule Z: Farm Environment Plans

A Purposes of a Farm Environment Plan

The purposes of a **farm environment plan** are to identify the risks of the loss of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and *E.coli* from the **farm**, and identify management practices and mitigation measures to address these risks.

B Management objectives

The **farm environment plan** must demonstrate that the measures adopted to address the identified risks will:

1. **minimise** nitrogen leaching loss, phosphorus loss, sediment loss and *E.coli* loss from activities on the **farm** by adopting, as a minimum, **good management practice**, and

2. avoid an increase in risk of loss of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or *E.coli* to water relative to the risk of loss that occurred as an annual average in the five years prior to 2 September 2020.

C Requirements of a farm environment plan

C1. Content of a farm environment plan

1. The **farm environment plan** shall contain as a minimum:

(a) The following details that describe the land being farmed:

(i) Full name, postal and physical address and contact details (including email addresses and telephone numbers) of the person responsible for farming on the land

(ii) Legal description of the land being farmed which is the subject of the **farm environment plan**

(iii) The legal description and ownership of each parcel of land if different from the person responsible for farming on the land

(iv) Any relevant **farm** identifiers such as dairy supply number, Agribase identification number, and valuation reference.

(b) Identification of any **irrigation** scheme from which water is, or will be, taken or any existing water permit authorising water take and use for **irrigation**.

(c) A description of the current and planned farming system and farming management practices. This shall be in sufficient detail to reflect the scale of any environmental risk. At a **minimum**, this shall include a description of:

(i) Stocking numbers/rates

(ii) Areas under **cultivation**

(iii) Crops grown

(iv) **Fertiliser** use

(v) **Irrigation** area and application rates

(vi) Supplementary **livestock** feed brought onto the **farm**

(vii) **Farm** infrastructure (including, where applicable, **irrigation**, feed pads and animal housing, stock yards, **silage** pits, collected **animal effluent** storage, effluent **disposal** paddocks, **offal pits**, **farm refuse dumps**, burning holes, chemical and **fertiliser** storage locations)

(viii) Any other farm management practice necessary to assess the risk factors set out in Tables 1 to 3.

(d) A map (or maps) or aerial photo at a scale that clearly shows:

(i) The **property** boundaries of the land being farmed

(ii) The boundaries of the main land management units or land uses on the land being farmed

(iii) The catchment and sub-catchment that the **farm** is within and a map showing the location of the **farm** within the sub-catchment

(iv) Soil types and topography at 1:50,000 scale

(v) The location (and for named waterbodies, the names) of any permanently or intermittently flowing waterbodies on the **property** including rivers, streams, drains, wetlands, lakes and springs, and specifically identifying any waterbodies that meet the criteria for stock exclusion in the Regional Plan and/or *Resource Management (Stock Exclusion) Regulations 2020*

(vi) The location of any site or river included in Schedules B, C, F1 and F3 of the Plan that is within, or adjacent to, the **property**

(vii) The location of riparian vegetation and fences (or other stock proof barriers adjacent to water bodies)

(viii) The location of any **stock crossing points** or structures on any water bodies where stock have access

(ix) The location of any critical source areas, and hotspots for contaminant loss to groundwater or surface water

(x) The location of any surface and (where known) sub-surface drains

(xi) The location(s) of the actions and practices that will be adopted to ensure the effective management of contaminant loss on the **farm**

(xii) Any other feature or characteristic of the land necessary to assess the risk factors set out in Tables 1 to 3.

(e) Details of any consents issued by the Wellington Regional Council that authorise any of the **farm's** activities (including water take permits, discharge permits),

(f) Where the activity involves or proposes **irrigation**, the location and type of **irrigation** take and the location, method and rate of land **irrigation** and evidence to demonstrate, in accordance with Schedule P, that **irrigation** (if any) of the land will attain 80% water use efficiency,

(g) Where the **farm environment plan** is required by Rules R108, or R109 (in relation to **irrigation** using **new water**), evidence to demonstrate the nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and E.coli loss risk that:

(i) was associated with the farming system on the **farm** in the 12 months preceding 2 September 2020, or where reliable information is available, as an annual average in the five-years prior to 2 September 2020, and

(ii) is predicted to occur from the **farm** as proposed to be managed following the use of **new water** for **irrigation**.

(h) Where the **farm environment plan** is required by Rules R110 and R111 (in relation to **priority catchments**) evidence of the nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and E.coli loss risk that:

(i) was associated with the farming system on the **farm** in the 12 months preceding 2 September 2020, or as an annual average in the five-years prior to 2 September 2020, and

(ii) is predicted to occur on the **farm** as a result of the implementation of the **good management practices** and mitigation measures specified in the **farm environment plan**.

C.2 Risk assessment and mitigation to address risk

(a) The evidence required by C1 1(g) and (h) above shall be as provided by a **farm** system risk assessment undertaken in accordance with Policy P75 and:

(i) the assessment shall be undertaken by a **Certified Farm Nutrient Adviser**,

(ii) nitrogen loss risk shall be assessed by considering, as a minimum, the risk factors set out in Table 1 and the nutrient transport risks set out in Table 3,

(iii) phosphorus loss risk shall be assessed by considering, as a minimum, the risk factors set out in Table 2 and the nutrient transport risks set out in Table 3,

(iv) sediment and E.coli loss risk shall be assessed by considering, as a minimum, the nutrient transport risks set out in Table 3,

(v) where a model or risk assessment tool is used, documentation of the suitability of the model or tool shall be provided to the Wellington Regional Council with the **farm environment plan**.

(b) The **farm environment plan** must provide a description of the **good management practices** and mitigation measures that are taken or are planned to address the relevant risk factors in Tables 1 to 3:

(i) to **minimise** nitrogen leaching loss, phosphorus loss, sediment loss and *E.coli* loss from activities on the **farm**, and

(ii) avoid an increased risk of loss of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or *E.coli* to water relative to the risk of loss that occurred as an annual average in the five years prior to 2 September 2020, and

set out the time frame over which the **good management practices** and mitigation measures will be implemented and the method by which their implementation will be recorded (e.g. by photographs or electronic spreadsheet).

Table 1 - Nitrogen loss risk factors		
Discharge Source	**Nitrogen loss risk factors**	**Farm practices and practice changes**
Animal	Stock	Stock Numbers **Livestock** class and weight
	Feed type	Total imported nitrogen Average nitrogen content of imported supplements
	Grazing practices	Grazing density Wintering practices
	Off-paddock feeding	Feed pads and loafing areas Animal housing
Fertiliser	Excessive nutrient levels (beyond plant needs)	**Fertiliser** type Rate of application Timing of application Load applied Soil test levels
	Direct application to waterways	Method of application/setbacks used
Effluent	Overland flow	Effluent system type Application rates Management of critical source areas
	Application beyond plant requirements	Application rates **Fertiliser** use on effluent **disposal** blocks Soil test levels

Table 2 – Phosphorus loss risk factors		
Discharge Source	**Phosphorus loss risk factors**	**Farm practices and practice changes**
Erosion/sediment and animal manure	Stock	Stock type, **livestock** class and weight
	Grazing practices	Grazing density Stock access to stream banks Bare ground with standing **livestock** Management of critical source areas
Cropping	**Cultivation**	Time in fallow Area of cultivated ground Timing of **cultivation** Type of tillage Method of harvest Use of 'catch crops' Management of critical source areas
Fertiliser	Excessive nutrient levels (beyond plant needs)	**Fertiliser** form/type Rate of application Timing of application Load applied Soil test levels
	Direct application to waterways	Method of application/setbacks used

Effluent	Overland flow	Effluent system type Application rates Management of critical source areas
	Application beyond plant requirements	Application rates **Fertiliser** use on effluent **disposal** blocks Soil test levels

Table 3 – Nutrient transport risk	
Nutrient transport risk	**Specific risk factor**
Climate	Temperature, sunshine hours
Rainfall	Annual average rainfall, summer and winter rainfall
Artificially increased drainage	**Irrigation** – type of **irrigation** – including border dyke, rates and timing of application, **irrigation** efficiency
	Artificial surface and subsurface drainage – including mole and tile drains
Run-off from hard surfaces	Potential for accumulation of animal waste on **farm** infrastructure such as bridges, races and culverts
Soil water holding capacity	Soils with a high water holding capacity are able to keep nitrogen for longer in the plant root zone. **Farms** with soils that have a low water holding capacity will benefit from mitigations that disrupt the drainage of nitrogen through the soil profile.
Soil texture – soil type	Soils with a coarse texture (eg sand) will have greater soil drainage than soils that have a fine texture (eg clays) and so greater nitrogen leaching. Where possible effluent systems should be on finer textured soils.
Bypass flows	Water bypassing the soil matrix via preferential flow paths either overland or through the soil (eg stony river terraces)
Topography	Steep areas with northerly aspects are likely to have more runoff than shallow slopes with southerly aspects.
Geology	The hardness and depth of the underlying rocks influences the tendency for erosion and so loss of phosphorus.
Use of structural mitigations	Presence of, for example, riparian fencing, vegetated buffer strips, sediment traps, retention dams, denitrification paths, woodchip bioreactors, phosphate sorption and removal, artificial and enhanced wetlands.

D Amendment of a farm environment plan

1. Unless otherwise required by the Wellington Regional Council in accordance with any conditions of any resource consent held in respect of the **property**, changes can be made to the **farm environment plan** without triggering the need for a consent review or review by a **farm environment plan** certifier provided:

(a) the purpose of the **farm environment plan** will continue to be achieved,

(b) the change to the **farm environment plan** does not contravene any mandatory requirement of any resource consent held in respect of the **property**, or any requirement of the Plan that is not already authorised,

(c) the nature of the change is documented in writing and made available to the Wellington Regional Council.